

PROJECT MANUAL

FOR

SHAMROCK HILLS SCHOOL INCREMENT 1

OWNER

DUBLIN UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT
7471 LARKDALE AVE
DUBLIN, CA 94568

ARCHITECT

PBK ARCHITECTS
2600 TENTH STREET, SUITE 700
BERKELEY, CA 94710
(510) 450-1999

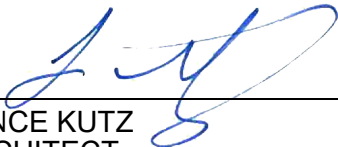
PROJECT 230466
JULY 2024

PROJECT MANUAL
FOR
SHAMROCK HILLS SCHOOL
INCREMENT 1

PROJECT 230466
JULY 2024

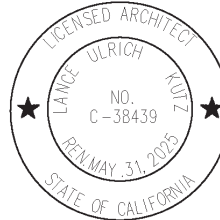
DUBLIN UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT
7471 LARKDALE AVE
DUBLIN, CA 94568

PBK ARCHITECTS
2600 TENTH STREET, SUITE 700
BERKELEY, CA 94710
(510) 450-1999



LANCE KUTZ ARCHITECT C-38439

Stamp



PBK Architects
2600 Tenth Street, Suite 700
Berkeley, CA 94710
Phone: (510) 450-1999



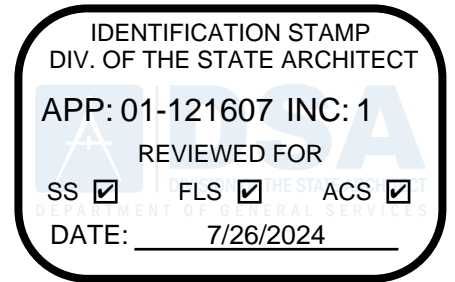
ERIC SWANSON CIVIL ENGINEER 64607

Stamp



BKF Engineers
1646 N. California Boulevard, Suite 400
Walnut Creek, CA 94596
Phone: (925) 940-2206

July 11, 2024



**TABLE OF CONTENTS
SPECIFICATIONS GROUP**

SHAMROCK HILLS SCHOOL
INCREMENT 1

**SPECIFICATIONS GROUP
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS SUBGROUP**

DIVISION 01	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	PAGES
01 20 00	Price and Payment Procedures	12
01 25 13	Product Substitution Procedures	4
01 31 00	Project Management and Coordination	8
01 32 16	Construction Schedule - Network Analysis	9
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures	7
01 35 16	Alteration Project Procedures	4
01 42 19	Reference Standards	3
01 43 00	Quality Assurance	3
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	8
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls	6
01 57 23	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan	4
01 61 00	Product Requirements	3
01 73 00	Execution Requirements	4
01 73 29	Cutting and Patching	2
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management and Disposal	15
01 77 00	Closeout Procedures	6
01 91 00	Commissioning	5

**SPECIFICATION GROUP
FACILITY CONSTRUCTION SUBGROUP**

DIVISION 02 EXISTING CONDITIONS

NOT USED

DIVISION 03 CONCRETE

NOT USED

DIVISION 04 MASONRY

NOT USED

DIVISION 05 METALS

NOT USED

DIVISION 06 WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

NOT USED

DIVISION 07 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

NOT USED

DIVISION 08 OPENINGS

NOT USED

DIVISION 09 FINISHES

NOT USED

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

NOT USED

DIVISION 11 EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 12 FURNISHINGS

NOT USED

DIVISION 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

NOT USED

DIVISION 14 CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 15 TO 19 RESERVED

NOT USED

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP
FACILITY SERVICES SUBGROUP

DIVISION 20 RESERVED

NOT USED

DIVISION 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION

NOT USED

DIVISION 22 PLUMBING

NOT USED

DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

NOT USED

DIVISION 24 RESERVED

NOT USED

DIVISION 25 INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

NOT USED

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

NOT USED

DIVISION 27 COMMUNICATIONS

NOT USED

DIVISION 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

NOT USED

DIVISION 29 RESERVED

NOT USED

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP
SITE AND INFRASTRUCTURE SUBGROUP

DIVISION 30 RESERVED

NOT USED

DIVISION 31 EARTHWORK

31 10 00	Site Clearing	4
31 20 00	Earth Moving	8
31 21 00	Utility Trenching and Backfill	10

DIVISION 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 11 00	Pavement Base Course	3
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	5
32 13 13	Concrete Pavement	9
32 13 18	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	7
32 13 75	Concrete Curbs and Gutters	5

DIVISION 33 UTILITIES

33 10 00	Water System	21
33 30 00	Sanitary Sewer System	1
33 41 00	Storm Utility Drainage Piping	9

DIVISION 34 TRANSPORTATION

NOT USED

DIVISION 35 WATERWAY AND MARINE CONSTRUCTION

NOT USED

DIVISION 36 TO 39 RESERVED

NOT USED

SPECIFICATIONS GROUP
PROCESS EQUIPMENT SUBGROUP

DIVISION 40 PROCESS INTEGRATION

NOT USED

DIVISION 41 MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 42 PROCESS HEATING, COOLING, AND DRYING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 43 PROCESS GAS AND LIQUID HANDLING, PURIFICATION, AND STORAGE

NOT USED

DIVISION 44 POLLUTION CONTROL AND WASTE EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 45 INDUSTRY-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 46 INDUSTRY-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 47 INDUSTRY-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT

NOT USED

DIVISION 48 ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION

NOT USED

DIVISION 49 RESERVED

NOT USED

SECTION 01 20 00

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cash allowances.
- B. Contingency allowances.
- C. Schedule of Values.
- D. Application for Payment.
- E. Defect assessment.
- F. Non-payment for rejected work.
- G. Change procedures.
- H. Alternates.
- I. Unit prices.

1.2 CASH ALLOWANCES

- A. Include in the contract sum all cash allowances stated herein.
- B. Items covered by cash allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities against which the Contractor makes reasonable objection.
- C. Costs Included in Cash Allowances: Cost of Product to Contractor or Subcontractor, less applicable trade discounts; delivery to site and applicable taxes.
- D. Costs Not Included in the Cash Allowance: Product handling at the site, including unloading, uncrating, and storage; protection of products from elements and from damage; labor for installation and finishing; and overhead profit and other expenses contemplated. These expenses shall be included in the contract sum and not in the allowance.
- E. Funds will be drawn from cash allowance amount only by written authorization of the Owner.
- F. At closeout of contract, funds remaining in cash allowance amount will be credited to Owner by change order.
- G. Whenever costs are more than cash allowance amount, the contract amount will be adjusted accordingly by change order.
- H. Contractor Responsibilities:
 - 1. Assist Architect in selection of products and suppliers.
 - 2. Obtain proposals from suppliers and offer recommendations.
 - 3. On notification of selection by Owner, execute agreement with designated supplier.
 - 4. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples. Arrange for delivery and product handling at site.

5. Promptly inspect products upon delivery for completeness, damage, and defects. Submit claims for damage.

1.3 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE:

- A. Include in the contract sum and base bid all contingency allowances stated herein.
- B. Costs included in contingency allowance: Cost of work to Contractor or subcontractor, less applicable trade discounts; delivery to site and applicable taxes; product handling, including unloading, uncrating, and storage; protection of products from damage; labor for installation and finishing; reasonable overhead and profit and other expenses required by work.
- C. Funds will be drawn from contingency allowance amount only by written authorization of Owner.
- D. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in contingency allowance amount will be credited to Owner by Change Order.
- E. Whenever costs are more than contingency allowance amount, the Contract amount will be adjusted accordingly by Change order.
- F. Contractor Responsibilities:
 1. Assist Architect in selection of products and suppliers.
 2. Obtain proposals from suppliers and offer recommendations.
 3. On notification of selection by Owner, execute agreement with designated supplier.
 4. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples. Arrange for delivery of product to site.
 5. Promptly inspect products upon delivery for completeness, damage, and defects. Submit claims for damage.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Submit Schedule of Values for approval in duplicate within fourteen days after receipt of Notice to Proceed.
- B. Format: Submit typed schedule based upon the attached Schedule of Values augmented by the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the major specification Section.
- C. Where work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- D. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in this Section.
- E. Include within each line item, a directly proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.
- F. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, on continuation sheet, with each Application For Payment.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Submit six copies of each application on AIA Form G702 - Application and Certificate for Payment and AIA Form G703 Continuation Sheet.
- B. Content and Format: Utilize Schedule of Values for listing items in Application for Payment.
- C. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the General Conditions of the Contract.

- D. Payment Application Periods: The period of construction covered by each application for payment is the period indicated in the General Conditions of the Contract.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
- F. Waiver of Stop Notices: With each application for payment, submit waivers of stop notices from subcontractors for construction period covered by previous application.
- G. Final Payment: As specified in the General Conditions of the Contract and in Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.
- H. Refer to the General Conditions of the Contract for additional payment provisions.

1.6 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace the Work, or portions of the Work, not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of the Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, the Architect will direct one of the following remedies:
 - 1. The defective Work may remain, but the listed schedule of value will be adjusted to a new value at the discretion of the Architect.
 - 2. The defective Work will be partially repaired to the instructions and satisfaction of the Architect and the listed schedule of value will be adjusted to reflect a new value at the discretion of the Architect.

1.7 NON-PAYMENT FOR REJECTED WORK

- A. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
 - 1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
 - 2. Products determined to be unacceptable before or after placement.
 - 3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
 - 4. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required work.
 - 5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the work.
 - 6. Loading, hauling and disposing of rejected products.

1.8 CHANGE PROCEDURES

- A. The Architect will advise of minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment to Contract Sum/Price or Contract Time as authorized by AIA A201 Article 7.4 on AIA Form G710 Architect's Supplemental Instructions.
- B. The Architect may issue a Proposal Request which includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised Drawings and specifications. Proposal Requests are for information only and are not to be considered instructions to stop the work or to execute the proposed change. Contractor will prepare and submit a detailed estimate within 14 days.
- C. Any change in the Work which involves the adjustment to contract sum/price or contract time shall be properly certified by the Contractor as indicated in the General Conditions of the contract.
- D. The Contractor may propose a change by submitting a Change Order Request to the Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the Work. Include a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation and a statement describing the effect on Work by separate or other contractors.

- E. Stipulated Sum Change Order: Based on Proposal Request and Contractor's fixed price quotation or Contractor's Change Order Request as approved by Architect.
- F. Time and Material/Force Account Change Order: Submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the General Conditions of the Contract.
- G. Maintain detailed records of work done on Time and Material/Force Account basis. Provide full information required for evaluation of proposed changes, and to substantiate costs for changes in the Work as indicated in the General Conditions of the Contract.
- H. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a directive, signed by the Owner and Architect, instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order. Document will describe changes in the Work, and designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. Promptly execute the change.
- I. Change Order Forms: AIA G701 Change Order.
- J. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the General Conditions of the Contract.
- K. All addenda (changes and/or revisions prior to award of contract) and construction changes (changes and revisions after award of contract) shall be approved by the Architect and the Division of the State Architect prior to start of construction covered by those changes and/or revisions in accordance with the requirements of Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations, Part 1, Section 4-338.
- L. Promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.
- M. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any changes in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change and resubmit.
- N. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.9 UNIT PRICES

- A. A unit price is an amount proposed by the bidder and stated on the Bid Form as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services that will be added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by change order in the event the estimated quantities of work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.
- B. Unit prices shall include all necessary material, overhead, profit and applicable taxes.
- C. The Owner reserves the right to reject the Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established prices, and to have this work measured by an independent surveyor acceptable to the Contractor at the Owner's expense.
- D. Refer to individual specification sections for construction activities requiring the establishment of unit prices.
- E. Specification sections referenced in the Schedule of Unit Prices contain requirements for materials and methods described under each unit price.
- F. Schedule of Unit Prices:
 - 1. Drilled Concrete Piers (Caissons)
 - (a) Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcing
 - (b) Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete
 - (c) Section 31 63 26 - Drilled Caissons

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SCHEDULE OF VALUES FORMAT*

Project: Shamrock Hills School - Increment 1
Contractor: BHM Construction
Date: _____

Item Description	Amount
1. Mobilization and initial expenses	
2. General Conditions	
Temporary Utilities	
Engineering Layout	
Temporary Construction/Dust Control	
General Clean Up/Trash Removal	
Project Manager/Supervision/Truck	
Rental Equipment	
3. Bonds and Insurance	
4. SITE WORK	
Demolition/Removal	
Site	
Building(s)	
Site Preparation	
General Brush and Tree Clearing	
Earthwork	
Site Improvements	
Termite/Weed Treatment	
AC Paving/Base/Striping	
Concrete Curb/Gutters	
Concrete Retaining Walls	
Concrete Paving	
Concrete Site Stairs	
Masonry Garden Walls	
Chain Link Fences/Gates	
Wrought Iron Fences/Gates	
Irrigation	
Planting	
Site Equipment (misc)	
Site Utilities	
Fire Hydrants	
Fire Lines	
Storm Drainage	
Site Water	
Site Gas	
Site Sewer	
Electrical Site Service/Lighting	

Item Description**Amount**

Off-site Work
AC Paving/Base
Concrete Curb/Gutters
Irrigation
Planting
Fire Hydrants
Fire Lines
Storm Drainage
Site Water
Site Gas
Site Sewer
Street Lights
Other

5. FOUNDATIONS

Wall Foundations
Column Foundations
Special Foundations
Other

6. SUBSTRUCTURE

Slab on Grade
Trenches/pits/bases
Basement Excavation/Walls
Subgrade Moisture Protection
Other

7. SUPERSTRUCTURE

Columns and Beams
Concrete Columns/Beams
Masonry Columns
Steel Columns/Beams
Wood Columns/Beams
Glue Laminated Beams
Structural Walls
Concrete Walls
Masonry Walls
Wood Framed Walls
Floor Construction
Concrete Cast in Place
Steel Deck/Framing
Trusses
Wood Framed Floors
Roof Construction
Concrete Cast in Place
Steel Deck/Framing
Trusses
Wood Framed Roofs
Stairs
Other

Item Description**Amount**

8. EXTERIOR CLOSURE

- Exterior Walls/Soffits
 - Sandblast Concrete Seal/Paint
 - Sandblast Masonry Seal/Paint
 - Glass Block
 - Metal Studs
 - Wood Studs
 - Exterior Plaster
 - Exterior Insulation
- Windows/Frames/Glazing
 - Steel Windows/Glazing
 - Aluminum Windows/Glazing
 - Store Front/Glazing
- Doors
 - Metal Doors/Frames
 - Wood Doors/Frames
 - Aluminum Doors/Frames/Glazing
 - Sectional Doors/Frames
 - Roll Up Doors/Frames
 - Store Front
- Frames
- Hardware
- Insulation
 - Thermal Wall
 - Sound Wall
- Sealants/Caulking
- Other

9. ROOFING

- Roof Coverings and Flashing
 - Built Up Roofing
 - Single Ply
 - Preformed Metal
 - Asphalt Shingle
 - Clay/Concrete Tile
 - Roof Walkway System
- Roof Insulation and Fill
 - Lightweight Concrete
 - Insulating Concrete Fill
 - Rigid Insulation
- Flashing and Trim
- Roof Openings
 - Roof Hatches
 - Smoke Hatches
 - Skylights
 - Skyroofs/Walls
 - Ladders to Roof
- Other

Item Description**Amount**

10. INTERIOR CONSTRUCTION

- Fixed Partitions
 - Metal Studs
 - Wood Studs
 - Gypsum Board
 - Interior Plaster
- Movable Partitions
- Compartments & Cubicles
- Toilet Partitions
- Interior Doors
 - Wood Doors
 - Metal Doors
 - Aluminum Doors
 - Roll Up Doors
 - Special Doors
- Frames
- Interior Finishes
 - Painting
 - Walls
 - Ceiling
 - Vinyl Wall Coverings
 - Ceramic Tile
 - Fiberglass Reinforced Panels
 - Concrete Sealer
 - Vinyl Sheet/Tile
 - Rubber Flooring
 - Carpet
 - Wood Flooring
 - Suspended Acoustical Ceiling System
 - Suspended Gypsum Ceiling System
- Specialties
 - Chalkboard/Markerboard/Tackboards
 - Cabinets
 - Toilet Room Accessories
 - Graphics and Signage
 - Other

11. CONVEYING SYSTEMS

- Elevators
- Moving Stairs and Walks
- Pneumatic Tube Systems
- Lifts, Hoists, and Cranes
 - Wheel Chair Lift
 - Dock Leveler/Bumpers
 - Automotive Hoists (single)
 - Two Post Hoist (twin)
- Other

Item Description**Amount**

12. EQUIPMENT

- Library
 - Book Theft System
 - Fixed Book Shelves
 - Rolling Book Shelves
- Multipurpose/Stage
 - Fireproof Curtain
 - Projection Screen(s)
 - Folding Tables/Benches
- Athletic
 - Steel Athletic Lockers
 - Basketball Backstops
 - Bleachers
 - Pool
- Classroom
 - Window Coverings
 - Book Lockers
- Food Service
 - Kitchen Equipment
 - Walk in Freezer/Refrigerator
- Other

13. MECHANICAL

- Plumbing
 - Supply Service
 - Disposal Service
 - Rainwater Service
 - Gas Service
 - Finish Fixtures
- Fire Protection
 - Sprinklers
 - Fire Extinguishers
- HVAC System
 - Equipment
 - Ductwork/Distribution
 - System Controls
 - Testing and Balancing
- Other

14. ELECTRICAL

- Distribution
- Lighting and Power
- Special Systems
 - Alarm System
 - Communications
 - Emergency System
- Other

Item Description

Amount

15. SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Miscellaneous Special Construction

TOTAL COST

\$ _____

*The above categories may be subdivided and items added if the overall order remains the same and the subtotal cost for each category complies with the format as shown. Items not applicable to a particular job may be deleted from this list. Overhead and profit shall be a combined mark up and added proportionally to each line item.

SECTION 01 25 13

PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Product options.
- B. Substitution procedures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Requests for changes in products, materials, or equipment required by Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor prior to and after award of the Contract are considered requests for substitutions. The following are not considered substitutions:
 - 1. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
 - 2. Specified options of products, materials, and equipment included in Contract Documents.

1.3 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with Provision for Substitution: Products of manufacturers named and meeting specifications with substitution of products or manufacturer only when submitted under provisions of this section.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers without Provision for Substitution: No substitution allowed.

1.4 LIMITATIONS ON SUBSTITUTIONS SUBMITTED PRIOR TO THE RECEIPT OF BIDS

- A. The Bid shall be based upon the standards of quality established by those items of equipment and/or materials which are specifically identified in the Contract Documents.
- B. The opportunity to request a substitution is not for the convenience of the Bidder to request acceptance of equipment and/or materials which may be more familiar or have a lesser cost.
- C. Architect may consider requests for substitutions of specified equipment and/or materials only when requests are received by Architect prior to the date established for the receipt of bids as stipulated in Document 00 21 13 - Instructions to Bidders.
- D. Consideration by Architect of a substitution request will be made only if request is made in strict conformance with provisions of this section.
- E. Burden of proof of merit of requested substitution is the responsibility of the entity requesting the substitution.
- F. It is the sole responsibility of the entity requesting the substitution to establish proper content of submittal for requests for substitutions. Incomplete submittals will be rejected.
- G. Architect's decision on substitution requests are final and do not require documentation or justification.
- H. When substitution is not accepted, provide specified product.
- I. Substitute products shall not be included within the bid without written acceptance by Addendum.

1.5 LIMITATIONS ON SUBSTITUTIONS SUBMITTED AFTER THE AWARD OF THE CONTRACT

- A. The Contract is based upon the standards of quality established by those items of equipment and/or materials which are specifically identified in the Contract Documents.
- B. The opportunity to request a substitution is not for the convenience of the Contractor to request acceptance of equipment and/or materials which may be more familiar or have a lesser cost.
- C. Consideration by Architect of substitution requests received after the established date of the receipt of bids or contract award will only be made when one or more of the following conditions are met and documented:
 - 1. Specified item fails to comply with regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Specified item has been discontinued.
 - 3. Specified item, through no fault of the Contractor, is unavailable in the time frame required to meet project schedule.
 - 4. Specified item, through subsequent information disclosure, will not perform properly or fit in designated space.
 - 5. Manufacturer declares specified product to be unsuitable for use intended or refuses to warrant installation of product.
 - 6. Substitution would be, in the sole judgement of the Architect, a substantial benefit to the Owner in terms of cost, time, energy conservation, or other consideration of merit.
- D. Notwithstanding the provisions of Article 1.4 of this section and the above, the Architect may consider a substitution request after the date of the receipt of bids or contract award, if in the sole discretion of the Architect, there appears to be just cause for such a request. The acceptance of such a late request does not waive any other requirement as stated herein.
- E. Consideration by Architect of a substitution request will be made only if request is made in strict conformance with provisions of this section.
- F. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawings or product data submittals without separate written request as required by provisions of this section.
- G. Review of shop drawings does not constitute acceptance of substitutions indicated or implied on shop drawings.
- H. Substitutions will not be considered when requested or submitted directly by subcontractor or supplier.
- I. Substitutions will not be considered as a result of the failure to pursue the work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
- J. Burden of proof of merit of requested substitution is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- K. It is the sole responsibility of the Contractor to establish proper content of submittal for requests for substitutions. Incomplete submittals will be rejected.
- L. Owner shall receive full benefit of any cost reduction as a result of any request for substitution.
- M. Architect's decision on substitution requests is final and does not require documentation or justification.
- N. When substitution is not accepted, provide specified product.
- O. Substitute products shall not be ordered or installed without written acceptance.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the entity requesting the substitution to obtain all regulatory approvals required for proposed substitutions.
- B. All regulatory approvals shall be obtained for proposed substitutions prior to submittal of substitution request to Architect.
- C. All costs incurred by the Owner in obtaining regulatory approvals for proposed substitutions to include the costs of the Architect and any authority having jurisdiction over the project shall be reimbursed to the Owner. Costs of these services shall be reimbursed regardless of final acceptance or rejection of substitution.
- D. Substitutions of materials or work procedures which affect the health, safety and welfare of the public shall have prior approval of the Division of the State Architect (DSA) field representative.

1.7 SUBSTITUTION REPRESENTATION

- A. In submitting a request for substitution, the entity requesting the substitution makes the representation that he or she:
 - 1. Has investigated the proposed substitution and has determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
 - 2. Will provide the same warranty or guarantee for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other work which may be required for the work to be completed with no additional cost to the Owner.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional cost or time extension which may subsequently become apparent.
 - 5. Will reimburse Owner for the cost of Architect's review or redesign services associated with substitution request.

1.8 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

- A. Submit each Substitution Request in conformance with the requirements of this section.
- B. Assemble complete Substitution Request into a single bookmarked Portable Document Format (PDF) file.
- C. Transmit electronic PDF files via Architect's Project Collaboration Site address [or designated email address.
- D. Submit request with Architect's Substitution Request Form. Form may be obtained at the office of the Architect. Substitution requests received without request form will be returned unreviewed.
- E. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
- F. Request to include sufficient data so that direct comparison of proposed substitution can be made.
- G. Provide complete documentation for each request. Documentation shall include the following information, as appropriate, as a minimum:
 - 1. Statement of cause for substitution request.
 - 2. Identify product by specification section and article number.
 - 3. Provide manufacturer's name, address, and phone number. List fabricators, suppliers, and installers as appropriate.
 - 4. List similar projects where proposed substitution has been used, dates of installation and names of Architect and Owner.

5. List availability of maintenance services and replacement materials.
 6. Documented or confirmation of regulatory approval.
 7. Product data, including drawings and descriptions of products.
 8. Fabrication and installation procedures.
 9. Samples of proposed substitutions.
 10. Itemized comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the product specified. Significant qualities may include size, weight, durability, performance requirements and visual effects.
 11. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other items of work that will become necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 12. Statement on the substitutions effect on the construction schedule.
 13. Cost information including a proposal of the net change, if any, in the Contract sum if the substitution is submitted after the receipt of bids or contract award.
 14. Certification that the substitution is equal to or better in every respect to that required by the Contract Documents and that substitution will perform adequately in the application intended.
 15. Waiver of right to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of substitution to perform adequately.
- H. Inadequate warranty, vagueness of submittal, failure to meet specified requirements, or submittal of insufficient data will be cause for rejection of substitution request.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Within 14 days of receipt of request for substitution, the Architect will accept or reject proposed substitution.
- B. If a decision on a substitution cannot be made within the time allocated, the product specified shall be used.
- C. There shall be no claim for additional time for review of proposed substitutions.
- D. Final acceptance of a substitution submitted prior to the date established for the receipt of bids will be in the form of an Addendum.
- E. Final acceptance of a substitution submitted after the award of the contract will be in the form of a Change Order.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 31 00

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Coordination.
- B. Preconstruction conference.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Request for Information (RFIs).
- E. Preinstallation conferences.
- F. Commissioning.
- G. Closeout conference.
- H. Post construction dedication.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI - Request from Contractor seeking additional information, interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of the various Sections of Specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Coordinate construction operations of the different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work.
- C. Prior to commencement of a particular type or kind of work examine relevant information, contract documents and subsequent data issued to the project.
- D. Verify that utility requirement characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various Sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- E. Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical and electrical work which are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with line of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- G. In locations where several elements of mechanical and electrical work must be sequenced and positioned with precision in order to fit into available space, prepare coordination drawings showing the actual conditions required for the installation. Prepare coordination drawings prior to purchasing, fabricating or installing any of the elements required to be coordinated.
- H. Closing up of walls, partitions or furred spaces, backfilling and other covering up operations shall not proceed until all enclosed or covered work and inspections have been completed. Verify before proceeding.

- I. Coordinate completion and clean up of Work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion and for portions of Work designated for Owners occupancy.
- J. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective Work and Work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.
- K. Coordinate all utility company work in accordance with the General Conditions.
- L. Coordinate field engineering with the provisions of Section 01 73 00.

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Architect will schedule a conference immediately after receipt of fully executed contract documents prior to project mobilization.
- B. Mandatory Attendance: Owner, Owner's Resident Inspector, Owner's Testing Laboratory Representative, Architect, Contractor, Contractor's Project Manager and Contractor's Job Superintendent.
- C. Optional Attendance: Architect's consultants, subcontractors and utility company representatives.
- D. Architect will preside at conference, record minutes and distribute copies.
- E. Agenda:
 - 1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 - 2. Issue Notice to Proceed.
 - 3. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 - 4. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 5. Federal and State labor law requirements applicable to Contract.
 - 6. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of Products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 - 7. Designation of responsible personnel representing the parties.
 - 8. Procedures and processing of RFIs, field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal requests, Change Orders and Contract closeout procedures.
 - 9. Procedures for testing and inspection.
 - 10. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 11. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - 12. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - 13. Scheduling.
 - 14. Critical work sequence and long lead items.
 - 15. Work restrictions and working hours.
 - 16. Progress meetings.
 - 17. Use of site.
 - 18. Storage.
 - 19. Authorities having jurisdiction over project.

20. Owner occupancy requirements.
21. Owner-Furnished equipment.
22. Separate contracts.
23. Commissioning.
24. Construction waste management.
25. SWPPP requirements.
26. Preparation of Record Drawings.
27. Security.
28. Parking availability.
29. Progress cleaning.

1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Architect will schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum weekly intervals.
- B. Architect will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda, preside at meetings, record minutes (Field Reports), and distribute copies.
- C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, Owner, Owner's Inspector, and Architect, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Agenda:
 1. Review minutes of previous meetings. (Field Reports)
 2. Review of Work progress.
 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 4. Identification of problems which impede planned progress.
 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 6. Requests For Information (RFIs).
 7. Status of Proposal Requests (PRs).
 8. Status of Change Order Requests (CORs).
 9. Status of Change Orders (Cos).
 10. Status of corrective or deficient items.
 11. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
 12. Maintenance of construction schedule.
 13. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 14. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 15. Coordination of projected progress.

16. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
17. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
18. Temporary facilities and controls.
19. Progress cleaning.
20. Commissioning activities.
21. Other business relating to Work.

1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI'S)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Progress Meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
 3. Each RFI shall address only one subject matter.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
 1. Date.
 2. Project name.
 3. Owner's name.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 8. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 9. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 10. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 11. Contractor's signature.
 12. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.
- C. Hard-Copy RFIs: Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
- D. Software-Generated RFIs: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above. Attachments shall be electronic files in a format that will allow electronic editing by the Architect.

- E. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow fifteen days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day. If the RFI is required to be forwarded to a consultant, subconsultant, or Owner for a response, the response time will be twenty five days.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - (a) Requests for approval of submittals.
 - (b) Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - (c) Requests for information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - (d) Requests for coordination information which is the responsibility of the Contractor.
 - (e) Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - (f) Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals and substitutions.
 - (g) Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's allowable time for response will start again.
 3. Architect's review of or response to RFIs shall not constitute an approval, direction, or procedure related to construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of Contractor.
 4. Architect's review of or response to RFIs shall not constitute an approval, direction, or procedure related to the construction site safety precautions, procedures or methodology of Contractor.
 5. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Order Request according to Division 01 Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures.
 - (a) If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within five days of receipt of the RFI response.
 - (b) Under no circumstances is the Architect's review of or response to RFIs to be considered an authorization to depart from the Contract Documents or an authorization to perform extra work.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties.
- G. Review response and notify Architect within three days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.7 COMMISSIONING

- A. This project will have selected building systems commissioned.
- B. The equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements.
- C. The commissioning process will be directed by a commissioning authority whose services will be provided by the Owner.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. When required in individual specification Section, convene a preinstallation conference prior to commencing work of the Section. Refer to individual specification section for timing requirements of conference.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific Section.
- C. Notify Architect a minimum of seven days in advance of meeting date.

- D. Preinstallation conference to coincide with regularly scheduled progress meeting.
- E. Prepare agenda, preside at conference, record minutes, and distribute copies within two days after conference to participants.
- F. Agenda:
 - 1. Review of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. Status of submittals.
 - 4. Related RFIs.
 - 5. Related Change Orders.
 - 6. Schedule of work activities.
 - 7. Deliveries of materials and equipment.
 - 8. Sequence of operation.
 - 9. Acceptable substrates.
 - 10. Interface requirements.
 - 11. Possible conflicts.
 - 12. Access.
 - 13. Site utilization.
 - 14. Tests and inspections.
 - 15. Review of Mockups.
 - 16. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 17. Quality and work standards.
 - 18. Weather limitations.
- G. Preinstallation Schedule:
 - 1. Section 01 57 23 - Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
 - 2. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
 - 3. Section 02 43 00 - Structure Moving
 - 4. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete
 - 5. Section 04 20 00 - Reinforced Unit Masonry System
 - 6. Section 04 20 13 - Veneer Masonry System
 - 7. Section 04 20 19 - Adhered Masonry Veneer
 - 8. Section 07 13 53 - Elastomeric Sheet Waterproofing
 - 9. Section 07 19 00 - Water Repellants

10. Section 07 51 00 - Built-up Bituminous Roofing
11. Section 07 52 00 - Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing
12. Section 07 54 23 - Thermoplastic-Polyolefin Roofing
13. Section 09 24 00 - Cement Plastering
14. Section 14 21 23 - Hydraulic Elevators - Passenger

1.9 PROJECT CLOSEOUT CONFERENCE

- A. Architect will schedule a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Contractor, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Mandatory Attendance: Owner, Owner's Resident Inspector, Owner's Testing Laboratory, Architect, and Contractor.
- C. Architect will preside at conference, record minutes, and distribute copies.
- D. Refer to Section 01 77 00 for additional closeout requirements.
- E. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 1. Submittal procedures for closeout documents.
 2. Preparation of Record Documents.
 3. Procedures required prior to review for Substantial Completion and for final review for acceptance.
 4. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
 5. Submittal of written warranties.
 6. Procedures for completing the Commissioning process.
 7. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 8. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 9. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 10. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 11. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 12. Coordination of separate contracts.
 13. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 14. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 15. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 16. DSA closeout and certification process.

1.10 POST CONSTRUCTION DEDICATION

- A. Attendance Required: Project superintendent, project manager, major subcontractors, Owner and Architect.
- B. Preparation prior to Dedication:
 - 1. Assist Owner in operation of mechanical systems.
 - 2. Verify operation and adjust controls for communication systems.
 - 3. Assist Owner in operation of lighting systems.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 16

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE - NETWORK ANALYSIS

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References.
- B. Performance requirements.
- C. Quality assurance.
- D. Qualifications.
- E. Project record documents.
- F. Submittals.
- G. Review and evaluation.
- H. Format.
- I. Cost and schedule reports.
- J. Early work schedule.
- K. Construction schedule.
- L. Short interval schedule.
- M. Requested time adjustment schedule.
- N. Recovery schedule.
- O. Updating schedules.
- P. Distribution.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual - A Manual for General Contractors and the Construction Industry, The Associated General Contractors of America (AGC).
- B. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute MP-2-1 Master Format.
- C. National Weather Service - Local Climatological Data.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ensure adequate scheduling during construction activities so work may be prosecuted in an orderly and expeditious manner within stipulated Contract Time.
- B. Ensure coordination of Contractor and subcontractors at all levels.
- C. Ensure coordination of submittals, fabrication, delivery, erection, installation, and testing of materials and equipment.
- D. Ensure on-time delivery of Owner furnished materials and equipment.
- E. Ensure coordination of jurisdictional reviews.

- F. Assist in preparation and evaluation of applications for payment.
- G. Assist in monitoring progress of work.
- H. Assist in evaluation of proposed changes to Contract Time.
- I. Assist in evaluation of proposed changes to Construction Schedule.
- J. Assist in detection of schedule delays and identification of corrective actions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual published by the AGC.
- B. Maintain one copy of document on site.
- C. In the event of discrepancy between the AGC publication and this section, provisions of this section shall govern.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Scheduler: Personnel or specialist consultant with 5 years minimum experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity and size comparable to this Project.
- B. Administrative Personnel: 5 years minimum experience in using and monitoring schedules on comparable projects.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit record documents under provisions of Section 01 77 00.
- B. Submit one electronic file and three copies of final Record Construction Schedule which reflects actual construction of this Project.
- C. Record schedule shall be certified for compliance with actual way project was constructed.
- D. Receipt of Record Construction Schedule shall be a condition precedent to any retainage release or final payment.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Within 7 days from the Notice of Award submit proposed Early Work Schedule and preliminary Cost Report defining activities for first 60 days of Work.
- C. Within 45 days from Notice of Award submit proposed Construction Schedule and final Cost Report.
- D. Submit updated Construction Schedule at least 10 days prior to each Application for Payment.
- E. Submit Short Interval Schedule at each Construction Progress Meeting.
- F. Submit Time Adjustment Schedule within 10 days of commencement of a claimed delay.
- G. Submit Recovery Schedules as required by completion of work.
- H. Submit one electronic file and three copies of each schedule and cost report.

1.8 REVIEW AND EVALUATION

- A. Early Work Schedule shall be reviewed during Preconstruction Conference with Owner and Architect.
- B. Within 5 days of receipt of Owner and Architect's comments provide satisfactory revision to Early Work Schedule or adequate justification for activities in question.
- C. Acceptance by Owner of corrected Early Work Schedule shall be a condition precedent to making any progress payments for first 60 days of Contract.
- D. Cost loaded values of Early Work Schedule shall be basis for determining progress payments during first 60 days of Contract.
- E. Participate in joint review of Construction Schedule and Reports with Owner and Architect.
- F. Within 7 days of receipt of Owner and Architect's comments provide satisfactory revision to Construction Schedule or adequate justification for activities in question.
- G. In the event that an activity or element of work is not detected by Owner or Architect review, such omission or error shall be corrected by next scheduled update and shall not affect Contract Time.
- H. Acceptance by Owner of corrected Construction Schedule shall be a condition precedent to making any progress payments after first 60 days of Contract.
- I. Cost-loaded values of Construction Schedule shall be basis for determining progress payments.
- J. Review and acceptance by Owner and Architect of Early Work Schedule or Construction Schedule does not constitute responsibility whatsoever for accuracy or feasibility of schedules nor does such acceptance expressly or impliedly warrant, acknowledge or admit reasonableness of activities, logic, duration, manpower, cost or equipment loading stated or implied on schedules.

1.9 FORMAT

- A. Prepare diagrams and supporting mathematical analyses using Precedence Diagramming Method, under concepts and methods outlined in AGC Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual.
- B. Listings: Reading from left to right, in ascending order for each activity.
- C. Diagram Size: 42 inches maximum height x width required.
- D. Scale and Spacing: To allow for legible notations and revisions.
- E. Illustrate order and interdependence of activities and sequence of work.
- F. Illustrate complete sequence of construction by activity.
- G. Provide legend of symbols and abbreviations used.

1.10 COST AND SCHEDULE REPORTS

- A. Activity Analysis: Tabulate each activity of network diagram and identify for each activity:
 - 1. Description.
 - 2. Interface with outside contractors or agencies.
 - 3. Number.
 - 4. Preceding and following number.
 - 5. Duration.

6. Earliest start date.
7. Earliest finish date.
8. Actual start date.
9. Actual finish date.
10. Latest start date.
11. Latest finish date.
12. Total and free float.
13. Identification of critical path activity.
14. Monetary value keyed to Schedule of Values.
15. Manpower requirements.
16. Responsibility.
17. Percentage complete.
18. Variance positive or negative.

B. Cost Report: Tabulate each activity of network diagram and identify for each activity:

1. Description.
2. Number.
3. Total cost.
4. Percentage complete.
5. Value prior to current period.
6. Value this period.
7. Value to date.

C. Required Sorts: List activities in sorts or groups:

1. By activity number.
2. By amount of float time in order of early start.
3. By responsibility in order of earliest start date.
4. In order of latest start dates.
5. In order of latest finish dates.
6. Application for payment sorted by Schedule of Values.
7. Listing of activities on critical path.
8. Listing of basic input data which generates schedule.

1.11 EARLY WORK SCHEDULE

- A. Shall establish scope of work to be performed during first 60 days of Contract.
- B. Shall designate critical path or paths.
- C. Shall contain the following phases and activities:
 - 1. Procurement activities to include mobilization, shop drawings and sample submittals.
 - 2. Identification of key and long-lead elements and realistic delivery dates.
 - 3. Construction activities in units of whole days limited to 14 days for each activity except non-construction activities for procurement and delivery.
 - 4. Approximate cost and duration of each activity.
- D. Shall contain seasonal weather considerations. Seasonal rainfall shall be 10 year average for the month as evidenced by Local Climatological Data obtained from U.S. National Weather Service.
- E. Activities shall be incorporated into Construction Schedule.
- F. No application for payment will be evaluated or processed until Early Work Schedule has been submitted and reviewed.
- G. Shall be updated on a monthly basis while Construction Schedule is being developed.
- H. Failure to submit an adequate or accurate Early Work Schedule or failure to submit on established dates will be considered a substantial breach of Contract.

1.12 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Include Early Work Schedule as first 60 days of Construction Schedule.
- B. Shall be a computer generated time scaled network diagram of activities.
- C. Indicate a completion date for project that is no later than required completion date subject to any time extensions processed as part of a change order.
- D. Conform to mandatory dates specified in the Contract Documents.
- E. Should schedule indicate a completion date earlier than any required completion date, Owner or Architect shall not be liable for any costs should project be unable to be completed by such date.
- F. Seasonal weather shall be considered in planning and scheduling of all work. Seasonal rainfall shall be 10 year average for the month as evidenced by Local Climatological Data obtained from U.S. National Weather Service.
- G. Level of detail shall correspond to complexity of work involved.
- H. Indicate procurement activities, delivery, and installation of Owner furnished material and equipment.
- I. Designate critical path or paths.
- J. Subcontractor work at all levels shall be included in schedule.
- K. As developed shall show sequence and interdependence of activities required for complete performance of Work.
- L. Shall be logical and show a coordinated plan of Work.
- M. Show order of activities and major points of interface, including specific dates of completion.

- N. Duration of activities shall be coordinated with subcontractors and suppliers and shall be best estimate of time required.
- O. Shall show description, duration and float for each activity.
- P. Failure to include any activity shall not be an excuse for completing all work by required completion date.
- Q. No activity shall have a duration longer than 14 days or a value over \$20,000.00 except non-construction activities for procurement and delivery.
- R. An activity shall meet the following criteria:
 - 1. Any portion or element of work, action, or reaction that is precisely described, readily identifiable, and is a function of a logical sequential process.
 - 2. Descriptions shall be clear and concise. Beginning and end shall be readily verifiable. Starts and finishes shall be scheduled by logical restraints.
 - 3. Responsibility shall be identified with a single performing entity.
 - 4. Additional codes shall identify building, floor, bid item and CSI classification.
 - 5. Assigned dollar value (cost-loading) of each activity shall cumulatively equal total contract amount. Mobilization, bond and insurance costs shall be separate. General requirement costs, overhead, profit, shall be prorated throughout all activities. Activity costs shall correlate with Schedule of Values.
 - 6. Each activity shall have manpower-loading assigned.
 - 7. Major construction equipment shall be assigned to each activity.
 - 8. Activities labeled start, continue or completion are not allowed.
- S. For major equipment and materials show a sequence of activities including:
 - 1. Preparation of shop drawings and sample submissions.
 - 2. Review of shop drawings and samples.
 - 3. Finish and color selection.
 - 4. Fabrication and delivery.
 - 5. Erection or installation.
 - 6. Testing.
- T. Include a minimum of 15 days prior to completion date for punch lists and clean up. No other activities shall be scheduled during this period.

1.13 SHORT INTERVAL SCHEDULE

- A. Shall be fully developed horizontal bar-chart-type schedule directly derived from Construction Schedule.
- B. Prepare schedule on sheet of sufficient width to clearly show data.
- C. Provide continuous heavy vertical line identifying first day of week.
- D. Provide continuous subordinate vertical line identifying each day of week.
- E. Identify activities by same activity number and description as Construction Schedule.
- F. Show each activity in proper sequence.

- G. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for related activities.
- H. Indicate activities completed or in progress for previous 2 week period.
- I. Indicate activities scheduled for succeeding 2 week period.
- J. Further detail may be added if necessary to monitor schedule.

1.14 REQUESTED TIME ADJUSTMENT SCHEDULE

- A. Updated Construction Schedule shall not show a completion date later than the Contract Time, subject to any time extensions processed as part of a Change Order.
- B. If an extension of time is requested, a separate schedule entitled "Requested Time Adjustment Schedule" shall be submitted to Owner and Architect.
- C. Indicate requested adjustments in Contract Time which are due to changes or delays in completion of work.
- D. Extension request shall include forecast of project completion date and actual achievement of any dates listed in Agreement.
- E. To the extent that any requests are pending at time of any Construction Schedule update, Time Adjustment Schedule shall also be updated.
- F. Schedule shall be a time-scaled network analysis.
- G. Accompany schedule with formal written time extension request and detailed impact analysis justifying extension.
- H. Time impact analysis shall demonstrate time impact based upon date of delay, and status of construction at that time and event time computation of all affected activities. Event times shall be those as shown in latest Construction Schedule.
- I. Activity delays shall not automatically constitute an extension of Contract Time.
- J. Failure of subcontractors shall not be justification for an extension of time.
- K. Float is not for the exclusive use or benefit of any single party. Float time shall be apportioned according to needs of project.
- L. Float suppression techniques such as preferential sequencing, special lead/lag logic restraints, extended activity durations, or imposed dates shall be apportioned according to benefit of project.
- M. Extensions will be granted only to extent that time adjustments to activities exceed total positive float of the critical path and extends Contract completion date.
- N. Owner shall not have an obligation to consider any time extension request unless requirements of Contract Documents, and specifically, but not limited to these requirements are complied with.
- O. Owner shall not be responsible or liable for any construction acceleration due to failure of Owner to grant time extensions under Contract Documents should requested adjustments in Contract Time not substantially comply with submission and justification requirements of Contract for time extension requests.
- P. In the event a Requested Time Adjustment Schedule and Time Impact Analysis are not submitted within 10 days after commencement of a delay it is mutually agreed that delay does not require a Contract time extension.

1.15 RECOVERY SCHEDULE

- A. When activities are behind Construction Schedule a supplementary Recovery Schedule shall be submitted.
- B. Form and detail shall be sufficient to explain and display how activities will be rescheduled to regain compliance with Construction Schedule.
- C. Maximum duration shall be one month and shall coincide with payment period.
- D. Ten days prior to expiration of Recovery Schedule verification to determine if activities have regained compliance with Construction Schedule will be made. Based upon this verification the following will occur:
 - 1. Supplemental Recovery Schedule will be submitted to address subsequent payment period.
 - 2. Construction Schedule will be resumed.

1.16 UPDATING SCHEDULES

- A. Review and update schedule at least 10 days prior to submitting an Application for Payment.
- B. Maintain schedule to record actual prosecution and progress.
- C. Approved change orders which affect schedule shall be identified as separate new activities.
- D. Change orders of less than \$20,000.00 value or less than 3 days duration need not be shown unless critical path is affected.
- E. No other revisions shall be made to schedule unless authorized by Owner.
- F. Provide narrative Progress Report at time of schedule update which details the following:
 - 1. Activities or portions of activities completed during previous reporting period.
 - 2. Actual start dates for activities currently in progress.
 - 3. Deviations from critical path in days ahead or behind.
 - 4. List of major construction equipment used during reporting period and any equipment idle.
 - 5. Number of personnel by craft engaged on Work during reporting period.
 - 6. Progress analysis describing problem areas.
 - 7. Current and anticipated delay factors and their impact.
 - 8. Proposed corrective actions and logic revisions for Recovery Schedule.
 - 9. Proposed modifications, additions, deletions and changes in logic of Construction Schedule.
- G. Schedule update will form basis upon which progress payments will be made.
- H. Owner will not be obligated to review or process Application for Payment until schedule and Progress Report have been submitted.

1.17 DISTRIBUTION

- A. Following joint review and acceptance of updated schedules distribute copies to Owner, Architect, and all other concerned parties.
- B. Instruct recipients to promptly report in writing any problem anticipated by projections shown in schedule.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Related submittals.
- B. Architect's digital data files.
- C. Proposed products list.
- D. Processing time.
- E. Submittal review.
- F. Submittal procedures - paper submittals.
- G. Shop drawings - paper submittals.
- H. Submittal procedures - electronic submittals.
- I. Shop drawings - electronic submittals.
- J. Product data.
- K. Samples.
- L. Manufacturers' instructions.
- M. Manufacturers' certificates.
- N. Deferred approval requirements.
- O. Submittal schedule.

1.2 RELATED SUBMITTALS

- A. Progress Payments: Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures.
- B. Schedule of Values: Section 01 20 00 - Price and Payment Procedures.
- C. Substitutions: Section 01 25 13 – Product Substitution Procedures.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Section 01 31 00 - Project Management and Coordination.
- E. Construction Schedule: Section 01 32 16 - Construction Schedule - Network Analysis.
- F. Tests and Inspections: Section 01 45 29 – Testing Laboratory Services.
- G. Certified Final Property Survey: Section 01 73 00 – Execution Requirements.
- H. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- I. Closeout Procedures: Section 01 77 00 – Closeout Procedures.
- J. Commissioning Submittals: Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements.
- K. The General Conditions set forth additional requirements for submittals.

1.3 ARCHITECT'S DIGITAL DATA FILES

- A. Upon written request, and if asked nicely, the Architect's electronic CAD files will be provided for use in connection with preparation of shop drawings subject to the acceptance of the Architect's standard terms and conditions for electronic file transfer.

1.4 PROPOSED PRODUCTS LIST

- A. Within fourteen days after date of Notice to Proceed, submit complete list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, and designated specification section of each product.
- B. For products specified only by reference standards, give manufacturer, trade name, model or catalog designation, and reference standards.

1.5 PROCESSING TIME

- A. Time period for review of submittals will commence upon receipt of submittal by Architect.
- B. Initial Review: Allow ten working days for each submittal.
- C. Resubmittal Review: Allow ten working days for each resubmittal.
- D. Sequential Review: Allow fifteen working days for initial and resubmittal review of each submittal where review is required by Architect's consultant's, Owner or other parties indicated.
- E. Deferred Approval Review: Allow a minimum of ninety calendar days for each submittal and any subsequent resubmittal review by the Division of The State Architect.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. The Architect's review is only for general conformance with design concept and Contract requirements. Contractor is responsible for compliance with Contract Documents, dimensions, quantities, fit and coordination with other Work. Review does not authorize substitutions, exclusions and limitations to Contract requirements unless specifically requested by Contractor and acknowledged by Architect.
- B. Definitions for submittal review:
 - 1. Review Completed - Do Not Resubmit: The Work covered by the submittal has been reviewed by the Architect and may proceed provided it complies with the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 - 2. Revise as Noted - Do Not Resubmit: The Work covered by the submittal has been reviewed by the Architect and may proceed provided it complies both with Architect's notations and corrections on the submittal and the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 - 3. Revise as Noted - Resubmit for Record: The Work covered by the submittal has been reviewed by the Architect and the submittal is to be revised according to the Architect's notations and corrections and a new submittal is to be made. Do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Once the revised submittal is received it will be reviewed again by the Architect and retained as the record submittal. Once reviewed, the Work may proceed provided it complies with the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 - 4. Not Acceptable - Make New Submittal: Do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal. Prepare a new submittal that complies with the Contract Documents. Once the revised submittal is received it will be reviewed again by the Architect. Once reviewed, the Work may proceed provided it complies with the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
 - 5. Comment Box / Line: This line is for the Architect to take other action as may be appropriate for the actual submittal made. Notations may include a request for additional items or a statement regarding the submittal. This area can also be used in conjunction with other boxes that have been marked.

1.7 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES - PAPER SUBMITTALS

- A. Transmit each submittal in conformance with requirements of this section.
- B. Sequentially number the transmittal forms. Resubmittals to have original number with an alphanumeric suffix.
- C. Identify Project and Architect's project number, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; pertinent Drawing and detail number(s), and specification Section number, as appropriate.
- D. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents. Submittals without Contractor's stamp and signature will be returned without review.
- E. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and deliver to Architect at 2600 Tenth Street, Suite 700, Berkeley, CA 94710, (510) 450-1999. Coordinate submission of related items.
- F. Make submittals in groups containing associated and related items to make sure that information is available for checking each item when it is received.
- G. Submittals for all items requiring color selection must be received before any will be selected.
- H. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- I. Make submittals in advance of scheduled dates for installation to allow specified time for review, revisions, and resubmission prior to final review and subsequent placement of orders.
- J. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit proper processing.
- K. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
- L. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
- M. Revise and resubmit submittals as required, identify all changes made since previous submittal.
- N. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals to concerned parties. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with provisions.
- O. Partial submittals will be considered non responsive and will be returned without review.
- P. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed. Submittals not requested will be returned without review.
- Q. Architect will not review submittals that contain material safety data sheets (MSDS) and will return them for resubmittal.
- R. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on submittals without separate written request as required by provisions of Section 01 25 13 - Product Substitution Procedures.

1.8 SHOP DRAWINGS - PAPER SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit six prints of each drawing. Four copies will be retained by Architect.
- B. Review comments will be shown on returned print. Contractor will make and distribute copies as required for his purpose.
- C. After review, distribute in accordance with article on procedures stated above and provide copies for Record Documents described in Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.

- D. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information and submit as shop drawings.
- E. Standard information prepared without specific reference to project requirements will not be considered a shop drawing.
- F. Do not use or allow others to use shop drawings which have been submitted and have been rejected.

1.9 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES - ELECTRONIC SUBMITTALS

- A. Transmit each electronic submittal in conformance with requirements of this section.
- B. Submittals for all items requiring color selections will not be accepted as an electronic submittal.
- C. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed Portable Document Format (PDF) file. File format licensed by Adobe Systems.
- D. Transmit electronic submittals as PDF files via Architect's Project Collaboration Site address Or designated email address.
- E. Transmittal form for submittals shall be an electronic form acceptable to the Architect which identifies the Project, the Architect's project number, the Contractor, the Subcontractor or material supplier; pertinent Drawing and detail number(s), and specification Sections, as appropriate.
- F. Provide links enabling navigation to each item of submittal package.
- G. Name electronic submittal file with consistent project identifier composed of Architect's project number, Architect's alpha numeric file designation, and specification section number followed by sequential number. (e.g., 1930700-56-SUB - 064116-01.pdf)
- H. Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after initial point number. (e.g., 1930700-56-SUB – 064116-01-A.pdf)
- I. Resubmittals shall identify all changes made since previous submittal.
- J. Insert Contractor's review stamp to permanently record Contractor's action.
- K. Contractor's stamp shall be signed or initialed certifying that review, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.
- L. Submittals without Contractor's stamp and signature will be returned without review.
- M. Provide space for Architect's electronic review stamp.
- N. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- O. Make submittals in advance of scheduled dates for installation to allow specified time for review, revisions, and resubmission prior to final review and subsequent placement of orders.
- P. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit proper processing.
- Q. Identify variations from Contract Documents and Product or system limitations which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
- R. Contractor shall reproduce and distribute copies of reviewed submittals to concerned parties. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with provisions.
- S. Partial submittals will be considered non responsive and will be returned without review.
- T. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed. Submittals not requested will be returned without review.

- U. Architect will not review submittals that contain material data safety sheets (MSDS) and will return them for resubmittal.
- V. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on submittals without separate written request as required by provisions of Section 01 25 13 - Product Substitution Procedures.

1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS - ELECTRONIC SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit electronic copy of shop drawings in PDF format as specified in this section.
- B. Review comments will be indicated on reviewed document.
- C. After review, distribute in accordance with article on procedures stated above and provide copies for Record Documents described in Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.
- D. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information and submit as shop drawings.
- E. Standard information prepared without specific reference to project requirements will not be considered a shop drawing.
- F. Do not use or allow others to use shop drawings which have been submitted and have been rejected.

1.11 PRODUCT DATA

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, submit copies of data for each product which Contractor requires.
- B. Submit six copies of product data made in paper format. Four copies will be retained by Architect.
- C. Electronic submittals for product data will comply with Article for electronic submittal procedures stated in this section.
- D. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturer's standard data to provide information unique to this Project.
- E. Manufacturer's standard product data or catalogs that do not indicate materials or products that are specific to project will be returned without review.
- F. After review, distribute in accordance with article on procedures stated above and provide copies for Record Documents described in Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures.

1.12 SAMPLES

- A. Submit samples to illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the Product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
- B. Include identification on each sample, with full Project information.
- C. Submit the number of samples which Contractor requires, plus two which will be retained by Architect.
- D. Reviewed samples which may be used in the Work are indicated in individual specification Sections.
- E. Submittals for all items requiring color selection must be received before any will be selected.
- F. If a variation in color, pattern, texture or other characteristic is inherent within the material or product submitted, sample shall approximate limits of variation.

1.13 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. When specified in individual specification Sections, submit manufacturer's printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, in quantities specified for Product Data.
- B. Identify conflicts between manufacturer's instructions and Contract Documents.

1.14 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

- A. When specified in individual specification Sections, submit manufacturer's certificate to Architect for review, in quantities specified for Product Data.
- B. Indicate material or Product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference date, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- C. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or Product, but must be acceptable to Architect.

1.15 DEFERRED APPROVAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installation of deferred approval items shall not be started until detailed plans, specifications, and engineering calculations have been accepted and signed by the Architect or Engineer in general responsible charge of design and signed by a California registered Architect or professional engineer who has been delegated responsibility covering the work shown on a particular plan or specification and approved by the Division of the State Architect. Deferred approval items for this project are the following items:
 - 1. Steel Windows - Section 08 51 23.
 - 2. Hydraulic Passenger Elevators - Section 14 24 23.
- B. Deferred approval drawings and specifications become part of the approved documents for the project when they are submitted to and approved by the Division of the State Architect.
- C. Deferred approval items shall be submitted no later than 60 days after Notice to Proceed.
- D. Submit four prints of each drawing.
- E. Submit four copies of calculations, product data and test reports.
- F. Identify and specify all supports, fasteners, spacing, penetrations, etc., for each of the deferred approval items, including calculations for each and all fasteners.
- G. Submit documents to Architect for review.
- H. Documents shall bear the stamp and signature of the Structural, Mechanical, or Electrical Engineer licensed in the State of California who is responsible for the work shown on the documents.
- I. Architect will forward submittal to project Structural, Mechanical, and Electrical Engineer.
- J. Review of project Architect, Structural, Mechanical, and Electrical Engineer is only for conformance with design concept shown on the documents.
- K. After review by Architect/Engineer, Architect will forward two copies of submittal to the Division of the State Architect for approval.
- L. Respond to review comments made by the Division of the State Architect and revise and resubmit submittal for final approval.
- M. Architect will forward two copies of final revised submittal to the Division of the State Architect for approval.
- N. The Division of the State Architect will return one copy of final submittal to the Architect.
- O. Architect will forward one copy of evidence of submittal approval by the Division of the State Architect for final distribution by the Contractor.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 35 16

ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Products and installation for altering, patching and extending Work.
- B. Transition and adjustments.
- C. Repair of damaged surfaces, finishes, and cleaning.
- D. Fire prevention.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Protect and Maintain: To remove deteriorating corrosion, reapply protective coatings, and install protective measures such as temporary guards; to provide the least degree of intervention.
- B. Repair: To stabilize, consolidate, or conserve; to retain existing materials and features while employing as little new material as possible. Repair includes patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading materials. Repair also includes limited replacement to match existing, rehabilitation, and reconstruction, with compatible substitute materials for deteriorated or missing parts of features when there are surviving prototypes.
- C. Replace: To duplicate and replace entire features with new material to match existing. Replacement includes the following conditions:
 - 1. Duplication: Includes replacing elements damaged beyond repair or missing. Original material is indicated as the pattern for creating new duplicated elements.
 - 2. Replacement with New Materials: Includes replacement with new material when original material is not available as patterns for creating new duplicated elements.
 - 3. Replacement with Substitute Materials: Includes replacement with compatible substitute materials. Substitute materials are not allowed, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Remove: To detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- E. Remove and Salvage: To detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner.
- F. Remove and Reinstall: To detach items from existing construction, repair and clean them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- G. Existing to Remain or Retain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- H. Match Existing: Material that matches existing materials, as much as possible, in species, cut, color, grain, and finish.
- I. Refinish: To remove existing finishes to base material and apply new finish to match original.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. If alternate methods and materials to those indicated are proposed for any work, provide written description of proposed methods and comparable products.
- B. Where existing conditions may be misconstrued as damage caused by alteration procedures submit evidence of adjacent construction before work begins.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications: An experienced firm regularly engaged in similar alteration Work specified in this Section.
- B. Lead Paint: Each firm conducting activities that disturb painted surfaces shall be a "Lead-Safe Certified Firm" according to 40CFR 745, Subpart E, and shall use only workers that are trained in lead-safe work practices.
- C. Dust and Noise Control: Provide temporary dust and noise-control partitions when required by alteration operations. Do not block means of egress from occupied spaces.
- D. Debris Hauling: Define hauling routes and provide temporary protective coverings.
- E. Fire-Prevention: Comply with NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations. Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during prosecution of the Work. Indicate placement of fire extinguishers, rag buckets, and other fire-control devices. Coordinate with Owner's fire-protection equipment. Include fire-watch personnel when required by alteration operations.
- F. Safety and Health Standard: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6, Safety and Health Program Requirements for Demolition Operations.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions that affect the Work by use of preconstruction photographs.
- B. Discrepancies: Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Contract Documents before proceeding with the Work.
- C. Owner's Removal: Before beginning alteration Work, verify with Owner that all items of importance to them have been removed.
- D. Size Limitations of Existing Space: Materials, products, and equipment used for performing Work and for transporting debris, materials, and products shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within existing spaces, areas, rooms and openings.

1.6 PEDESTRIAN AND VEHICULAR CIRCULATION

- A. Coordinate alteration Work with circulation paths.
- B. Circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely and can only be redirected around small areas.
- C. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS FOR PATCHING AND EXTENDING WORK

- A. New Materials: As specified in product Sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspection and testing products where necessary, referring to existing Work as a standard.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that demolition is complete, and areas are ready for installation of new Work.
- B. Beginning of alteration Work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 FIRE PREVENTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements.
- B. Remove and keep area free of combustible rubbish, paper, waste, and chemicals.
- C. Heat-Generating Activities: Comply with the following procedures while performing heat-generating procedures including welding, torch-cutting, soldering, brazing, removing paint by heat, or other procedures with open flames.
 - 1. As far as practical, restrict heat generating activities to area outside the building.
 - 2. Do not perform heat generating activities in or near rooms that contain flammable liquids or explosive vapors.
 - 3. Use fireproof baffles to prevent flames, sparks, hot gases, or other high-temperature materials from reaching surrounding combustible materials.
 - 4. Prevent the spread of sparks and particles of hot metal through open windows, doors, holes, and cracks in floors, walls, ceilings and roofs.
 - 5. Fire Watch: Before working with heat generating activities, employ personnel to serve as fire watch at each location where such work will be performed. Fire watch procedures shall be implemented according to NFPA 51B, Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work and NFPA 241.
 - (a) Prohibit fire watch personnel from other work that would distract them from fire-watch duties.
 - (b) Cease work for heat generating activities whenever fire-watch personnel are not present.
 - (c) Fire-watch personnel shall perform final fire-safety inspection each day beginning no sooner than 30 minutes after conclusion of heat generating activities.
 - (d) Fire-watch personnel shall maintain their duties at each area of heat generating activities until 60 minutes after conclusion of daily work.
 - 6. Fire-Control Devices: Provide and maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids.
 - 7. Fire Sprinklers: Where fire sprinkler protection exists and is functional, maintain it without interruption while operations are being performed. Protect sprinklers from damage by operations. Remove protection when operations are complete.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Cut, move, or remove items as necessary for access to alterations and renovation Work. Replace and restore at completion.
- B. Remove unsuitable material not marked for salvage, such as rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete. Replace materials as specified for finished Work.
- C. Remove debris and abandoned items from area and from concealed spaces.
- D. Prepare surface and remove surface finishes to provide for proper installation of new work and finishes.
- E. Close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing work from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate work of alterations and renovations to expedite completion and to accommodate Owner occupancy.
- B. Remove, cut, and patch Work in a manner to minimize damage and to provide a means of restoring products and finishes to original or specified condition.
- C. Refinish visible existing surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces, to specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
- D. Install products as specified in individual Sections.

3.5 TRANSITIONS

- A. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing, perform a smooth and even transition. Patched Work to match existing adjacent Work in texture and appearance.
- B. When finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, request instructions from Architect.

3.6 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
- B. Where a change of plane of 1/8 inch or more occurs, request instructions from Architect.
- C. Trim existing doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- D. Fit work at penetrations of surfaces as specified in Section 01 73 29.

3.7 REPAIR OF DAMAGED SURFACES

- A. Patch or replace portions of existing surfaces which are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections.
- B. Repair substrate prior to patching finish.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Finish surfaces as specified in individual Product Sections.
- B. Finish patches to produce uniform finish and texture over entire area. When finish cannot be matched, refinish entire surface to nearest intersections.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Match samples of existing materials that have been cleaned and identified for acceptable cleaning levels.
- B. Avoid over cleaning to prevent damage to existing materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 19

REFERENCE STANDARDS

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Definitions.
- B. Specification format and content.
- C. Industry standards.
- D. Codes and standards.
- E. Governing regulations/authorities.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic contract definitions are included in the General Conditions.
- B. Regulations: Includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the work.

1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT

- A. Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Construction Specifications Institute's 50-Division Master Format 2018 numbering system.
- B. The sections are placed in the Project Manual in numeric sequence; however, this sequence is not complete and the Table of Contents of the specifications must be consulted to determine the total listing of sections.
- C. The section title is not intended to limit the meaning or content of the section, nor to be fully descriptive of the requirements specified therein.
- D. The organization of the specifications shall not control the division of the work among subcontractors or establish the extent of work to be performed by any trade.
- E. Specifications use certain conventions regarding style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are:
 - 1. Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words that are implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable to maintain the context of the Contract Document indicated.
 - 2. Imperative and streamlined language is generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. Subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.
 - 3. The words "shall be" are implied wherever a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Except where Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards shall apply as if bound into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made part of Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current on date for receiving bids except when a specific date is indicated.
- C. Where compliance with 2 or more standards is specified and where standards may establish different or conflicting requirements for quantities or quality levels, the more stringent, higher quality and greater quantity of work shall apply.

- D. The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. Indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements.
- E. Each entity engaged in construction of the work is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity.
- F. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required activity, Contractor shall obtain copies directly from publication source.
- G. Trade associations names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized trade association, standards-generating organization, authority having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the content of the text provision. Refer to the "Encyclopedia of Associations", published by Gale Research Co., available in most libraries.
- H. Refer to individual specification sections and related drawings for names and abbreviations of trade associations and standards applicable to specific portions of the work. In particular, refer to Division 23 for names and abbreviations applicable to mechanical work, and refer to Division 26 for names and abbreviations applicable to electrical work.
- I. The contractual relationship of the parties to the Contract shall not be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Latest edition of pertaining ordinances, laws, rules, codes, regulations, standards, and others of public agencies having jurisdiction of the work are intended wherever reference is made in either the singular or plural to Code or Building Code except as otherwise specified, including but not limited to latest edition of those in the following listing.
 1. 2022 California Building Standards Administrative Code (CBSAC), California Code of Regulations (CCR), Title 24, Part 1
 2. 2022 California Building Code (CBC) California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 2 (2021 International Building Code (IBC) with California amendments)
 3. 2022 California Electrical Code (CEC) California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 3 (2020 National Electric Code (NEC) with California amendments)
 4. 2022 California Mechanical Code (CMC) California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 4 (2021 Uniform Mechanical Code (UMC) with California amendments)
 5. 2022 California Plumbing Code (CPC) California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 5 (2021 Uniform Plumbing Code (UPC) with California amendments)
 6. 2022 California Energy Code, California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 6
 7. 2022 California Fire Code (CFC) California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 9 (2021 International Fire Code (IFC) with California Amendments)
 8. 1990 State Fire Marshal Regulations California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 19 (As amended to date)
 9. 2022 California Green Building Standards Code (CALGreen) California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 11.
 10. 2022 State Referenced Standards Code (CRSC) California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 12
 11. California Elevator Safety Code, California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 8. (As amended to date)
 12. 2010 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design. (ADAS)

1.6 GOVERNING REGULATIONS/AUTHORITIES

- A. Authorities having jurisdiction have been contacted where necessary to obtain information for preparation of Contract Documents. Contact authorities having jurisdiction directly for information having a bearing on the work.
- B. Comply with all federal, state and local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations indicated and which bear on the conduct of the work.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 43 00

QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interpretation of requirements.
- B. Quality assurance and control of installation.
- C. Tolerances.
- D. Field samples.
- E. Mock-up.
- F. Manufacturers' field services and reports.

1.2 INTERPRETATION OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement.
- B. The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation shall comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits.
- C. Where codes or specified standards indicate higher standards, more stringent tolerances or more precise workmanship than levels shown or specified, comply with most stringent requirements.
- D. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE/CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and - control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
- E. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- F. Comply fully with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- G. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- H. Secure Products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion or disfigurement.

1.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor tolerance control of installed products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's tolerances. Should manufacturer's tolerance conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

1.5 FIELD SAMPLES

- A. Install field samples at the site as required by individual specifications sections for review.
- B. Acceptable samples represent a quality level for the Work.
- C. Where field sample is specified in individual sections to be removed, clear area after field sample has been reviewed by Architect.

1.6 MOCK-UP

- A. Mock-up will be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.
- B. Assemble and erect specified items, with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals and finishes.
- C. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
- D. Where mock-up is specified in individual Sections to be removed, clear area after mock-up has been reviewed by Architect.

1.7 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES AND REPORTS

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust, and balance of equipment and other field services as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Individuals to report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Submit report in duplicate within 15 days of observation to Architect for review.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 73 00.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent Work. Beginning new Work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new Work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 45 29

TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selection and payment.
- B. Contractor submittals.
- C. Laboratory responsibilities.
- D. Laboratory reports.
- E. Limits on testing laboratory authority.
- F. Contractor responsibilities.
- G. Schedule of inspections and tests.
- H. Test and inspection form.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C140 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.
- B. ASTM D3740 - Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
- C. ASTM E329 - Recommended Practice for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete, Steel, and Bituminous Materials as Used in Construction.
- D. CBC - California Building Code, Title 24, Part 2 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR).
- E. DSA - Division of the State Architect, Office of Regulation Services, Structural Safety Section.
- F. IR - Interpretation of Regulation Documents, Division of the State Architect.

1.3 SELECTION AND PAYMENT

- A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform specified inspection and testing as specified by Owner's testing laboratory.
- B. Owner will pay cost of testing and inspection except the following for which the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner through deductive change order:
 - 1. Any retesting and sampling required due to failure of original test.
 - 2. Any testing and inspection required to be performed that requires testing laboratory or agency to perform services outside the state of California.
 - 3. Concrete design mix.
 - 4. Additional testing expenses caused by failure of the Contractor to adhere to construction schedule or caused by failure of the Contractor to give proper advanced notice or caused by Contractor delay.
- C. Contractor shall employ and pay for services required to perform specified inspection and testing specified as Contractor responsibility.
- D. Employment of testing laboratory shall in no way relieve Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of ASTM E329 and ASTM D3740.
- B. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered engineer on staff to review services.
- C. Testing Equipment: Capable of performing tests required calibrated at reasonable intervals with devices acceptable to the National Bureau of Standards.
- D. All testing agency management, laboratory, and field supervisory personnel shall have at least five years experience in the inspection and testing of work and materials of construction.
- E. Testing laboratory shall maintain a current letter of acceptance issued by the Division of the State Architect (DSA) demonstrating that it has met the criteria established by the Division of the State Architect for performance of inspection work and testing of materials. Laboratory to furnish copy of acceptance letter upon request.

1.5 OWNER'S TESTING LABORATORY RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Test samples of mixes submitted by Inspector.
- B. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
- C. Perform specified inspection, sampling, and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
- D. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
- F. Perform additional inspections and tests required by Architect.
- G. Attend preconstruction conferences and progress meetings when requested by Architect.

1.6 LABORATORY REPORTS

- A. After each inspection and test, promptly submit within no more than 14 days of the date of the inspection or test one copy of laboratory report to Architect, Engineer, Owner's Resident Inspector, Division of the State Architect and to Contractor. Reports of test results of materials and inspections found not to be in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be forwarded immediately to the Architect, Engineer, Owner's Resident Inspector, Division of the State Architect and the Contractor.
- B. Include:
 - 1. Date issued.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name of inspector.
 - 4. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - 5. Identification of product and Specifications section.
 - 6. Location in the Project.
 - 7. Type of inspection or test.
 - 8. Date of test.
 - 9. Ambient conditions at time of test or sample-taking.
 - 10. Results of tests and interpretation of test results.
 - 11. Professional opinion as to whether tested work is in conformance with Contract Documents.
 - 12. Recommendations on retesting.

- C. Verification of Test Reports: Each testing agency shall submit to the Architect and the Division of the State Architect a verified report in duplicate covering all of the tests which were required to be made by that agency during the progress of the project. Such report shall be furnished each time that work on the project is suspended, covering the tests up to that time and at the completion of the project, covering all tests.

1.7 LIMITS ON TESTING LABORATORY AUTHORITY

- A. Laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
- B. Laboratory may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
- C. Laboratory may not assume any duties of Contractor.
- D. Laboratory has no authority to stop the Work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Submit proposed mix designs to Architect for review in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
- B. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturer's facilities.
- C. Notify Architect, Owner's Resident Inspector and testing laboratory 48 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring inspection and testing services.
 - 1. When tests or inspections cannot be performed after such notice, reimburse Owner for laboratory personnel and travel expenses incurred due to the Contractor's negligence.
 - 2. The Contractor shall notify the Owner's representative a sufficient time in advance of the manufacture of material to be supplied by him under the Contract Documents, which must by terms of the Contract be tested, in order that the Owner may arrange for the testing of same at the source of supply.
 - 3. Any material shipped by the Contractor from the source of supply prior to having satisfactorily passed such testing and inspection or prior to the receipt of notice from said representative that such testing and inspection will not be required shall not be incorporated in the job.
- D. Employ and pay for services of Owner's testing laboratory to perform additional inspections, sampling and testing required when initial tests indicate work does not comply with contract documents.

1.9 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS BY OWNER'S TESTING LABORATORY

- A. Perform tests and inspections for the following in conformance with the (CBC) California Building Code (International Building Code with State of California Amendments), Title 24, Part 2, of the California Code of Regulations (CCR).
 - 1. Structural Tests and Special Inspections
 - (a) General - 1701A
 - (b) Approvals - 1703A
 - (c) Special Inspections - 1704A
 - (1) Structural Steel - 1705A.2 and Table 1705A.2.1
 - (2) Welding - 1705A.2.5 and Table 1705A.2.1.
 - (3) High Strength Fasteners - 1705A.2.6 and Table 1705A.2.1
 - (4) Concrete - 1705A.3 Table 1705A.3 and 1910A
 - (5) Precast Concrete - 1705A.3 and Table 1705A.3
 - (6) Post Installed Anchors In Concrete - Table 1705A.3, 1910A.5 and 1909.2.7
 - (7) Masonry - 1705A.4, TMS 402 and TMS 602 Table 3 and 4

- (8) Post Installed Anchors in Masonry - Table 1705A.3, 1910A.5 and 1909.2.7
- (9) Masonry Veneer - 1705A.4.1
- (10) Structural Glued-Laminated Timber - 1705A.5.4
- (11) Wood - 1705A.5
- (12) Soils - 1705A.6 and Table 1705A.6
- (13) Sprayed Fire-Resistant Materials - 1705A.14
- (14) Mastic and Intumescent Fire-Resistant Coatings - 1705A.17.1, 1705A.17.2
- (15) Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems - 1705A.16
- (16) Water-Resistive Barrier - 1705A.16.1
- (17) Penetration Fire Stops and Joints - 1705A.17
- (18) Smoke Control Systems - 1705A.18
- (d) Special Inspections for Seismic Resistance - Section 1705A.12
 - (1) Structural Steel - Continuous Inspection, Welding - 1705A.12.1, 1705A.2.1, 1705A.2.5
 - (2) Structural Wood - Continuous and Periodic Inspection - 1705A.11.1 and 1705A.12.2
 - (3) Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Periodic Inspection- 1705A.11.2 and 1705A.12.3
 - (4) Storage Racks and Access Floors - Periodic Inspection - 1705A.12.7
 - (5) Architectural Components - Periodic Inspection - 1705A.12.5
 - (6) Mechanical and Electrical Components - Periodic Inspection - 1705A.12.6
 - (7) Designated Seismic Systems - Verification - 1705A.13.3
 - (8) Seismic Isolation Systems - Continuous Inspection - 1705A.12.8 and 1705A.13.4
- 2. Foundations (Chapter 18A)
 - (a) Earth fill compaction - 1803A.5.8
- 3. Concrete (Chapter 19A)
 - (a) Concrete Inspection
 - (1) Portland Cement Tests - 1910A.1
 - (2) Reinforcing Bars Table - 1705A.2.1, 1910A.2
 - (3) Waiver of Reinforcing Bar Tests - 1910A.2
 - (4) Prestressing Steel & Anchorage - 1910A.3
 - (5) Batch Plant Inspection - 1705A.3.3
 - (6) Waiver of Batch Plant Inspection - 1705A.3.3.1, 1705A3.3.2
 - (7) Frequency of Tests for Concrete - 1905A.1.15
 - (b) Concrete Quality
 - (1) Proportions of Concrete - 1903A, 1904A, 1905A

- (c) Job Site Inspection
 - (1) Site Placement Inspection - 1705A.3.5
- (d) Anchors in Concrete
 - (1) Drilled-In-Expansion Bolts or Epoxy-Type Anchors in Concrete - 1910A.5
- 4. Masonry (Chapter 21A)
 - (a) Materials
 - (1) Masonry Units - 2103A.1
 - (2) Mortar - 2103A.2
 - (3) Grout - 2103A.3
 - (4) Grout Aggregates - 2103A.3.1
 - (5) Reinforcing Bars - 2103A.4
 - (b) Masonry Tests
 - (1) General - 2105A.1, 1705A.4, TMS 402 and TMS 602, Table 3 and 4
 - (2) Masonry Tests - 2105A.2
 - (3) Mortar and Grout - 2105A.3
 - (4) Masonry Core Tests -2105A.4
 - (5) Mason Prism Test - 2105A.5
 - (6) Unit Strength Test - 2105A.6
- 5. Structural Steel (Chapter 22A)
 - (a) Materials
 - (1) Material Identification - 2202A
 - a) Anchor Bolt - DSA IR 17-11
 - (2) Inspection and Tests of Structural Steel 1705A.2
 - (3) Tests of H.S. Bolts, Nuts, Washers - 2213A.1
 - (4) Tests of End Welded Studs - 2213A.2
 - (5) Steel Joist Tests - 1705A.2.3 and Table 1705A.2.3
 - (6) Shop Fabrication Inspection - 1704A.2.5
 - (7) High Strength Bolt Inspection - 1705A.2.6 - Table 1705A2.1, 2213A.1
 - (8) Welding Inspection - 1705A.2.5 and Table 1705A.2.1
 - (9) Nelson Stud Welding - 2213A.2
 - (10) Non-Destructive Weld Testing - DSA IR 17-2

- 6. Wood (Chapter 23)
 - (a) Materials
 - (1) Lumber and Plywood Grading - 2303
 - (2) Wood Structural Panels - 2303.1.5
 - (3) Fiberboard - 2303.1.6
 - (4) Hardboard - 2303.1.7
 - (5) Particleboard - 2303.1.8
 - (6) Floor Underlayment - 2303.1.8.1
 - (7) Preservative Treatment - 2303.1.9
 - (8) Structural Composite Lumber - 2303.1.10
 - (9) Fire-Retardant Treated Wood - 2303.2
 - (b) Wood Inspection
 - (1) Timber Connectors - 1705A.5.6
- 7. Veneer (Chapter 14)
 - (a) Materials
 - (1) Masonry Units - 1403.4, 2103A
 - (2) Precast Concrete Units - 1403.6
 - (3) Mortar and Grout 2103A.2, 2103A.3
 - (4) Bond and Shear Tests - 1410.2.1
 - (b) Inspection of Veneer
 - (1) Veneer Inspection - 1705A.4.1
- 8. Roof Covering (Chapter 15)
 - (a) Installation
- 9. Aluminum (Chapter 20)
 - (a) Materials
 - (1) General - 2002.1
 - (b) Inspection
 - (1) Testing and Inspection - 2003.1
- 10. Remotely Fabricated Construction Elements
 - (a) Testing and Inspection - DSA IR A-15

B. Perform tests and inspections for the following in conformance with the California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR).

1. Foundations - Chapter 18:
 - (a) Earth Fill Compaction - 1803.5.8, ASTM D1556, ASTM D 1557
2. Concrete - Chapter 19:
 - (a) Tests - 1903.1
3. Concrete Quality - Chapter 19:
 - (a) Proportions of Concrete - 1904.1

NOTE: Strength tests are not required for equipment pads, pipe and conduit cover and minor non-structural concrete.

4. Unit Masonry - Chapter 21:
 - (a) Material Test - 2105.1
5. Steel - Chapter 22:
 - (a) Structural Steel - 2202.1
 - (b) Welding - 2204.1
 - (c) Bolts - 2204.2

C. Special Inspection - 1704 - As indicated on the drawings.

D. Perform additional test required by individual Specification Sections.

1.10 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS BY CONTRACTOR

A. Contractor Responsibility:

1. Statement of Responsibility - 1704A.4 Refer to listed special inspections under Article 1.9.

B. Planting and Irrigation:

1. Testing as specified in Division 32 including, but not limited to; soils analysis and irrigation pressure testing.

C. Plumbing:

1. Testing as specified in Division 22 including, but not limited to: Sterilization, soil waste and vent, water piping, source of water, gas piping, downspouts and storm drains.

D. Automatic Fire Sprinklers:

1. Testing as specified in Division 21 shall include, but not be limited to: hydrostatic pressure.

E. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning:

1. Testing as specified in Division 21 shall include, but not be limited to: Ductwork tests, cooling tower tests, boiler tests, controls testing, piping tests, water and air systems, and test and balance of heating and air conditioning systems.

F. Electrical

1. Testing as specified in Division 26 including, but not limited to: Equipment testing, all electrical system operations, grounding system and checking insulation after cable is pulled.

1.11 INSPECTION BY THE OWNER

- A. An Inspector employed by the Owner in accordance with the requirements of the California Code of Regulations Title 24, Part 1 will be assigned to the work. His duties are specifically defined in Section 4-342 of Title 24, Part 1.
- B. The Owner and his representatives shall at all times have access for the purpose of inspection to all parts of the work and to the shops wherein the work is in preparation, and the Contractor shall at all times maintain proper facilities and provide safe access for such inspection.
- C. The work of construction in all stages of progress shall be subject to the personal continuous observation of the Inspector. He shall have free access to any or all parts of the work at any time. The Contractor shall furnish the Inspector reasonable facilities for obtaining such information as may be necessary to keep him fully informed respecting the progress and manner of the work and the character of the materials. Inspection of the work shall not relieve the Contractor from any obligation to fulfill this Contract. The presence of an Inspector shall in no way change, mitigate or alleviate the responsibility of the Contractor.
- D. The Inspector is not authorized to change, revoke, alter, enlarge or decrease in any way any requirement of the Contract Documents, drawings, specifications or subsequent change orders.
- E. Whenever there is insufficient evidence of compliance with any of the provisions of Title 24, Part 2 of the California Code of Regulations or evidence that any material or construction does not conform to the requirements of Title 24, Part 2 of the California Code of Regulations, the Division of the State Architect may require tests as proof of compliance. Test methods shall be as specified herein or by other recognized and accepted test methods determined by the Division of the State Architect. All tests shall be performed by a testing laboratory accepted by the Division of the State Architect.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRUCTURAL TEST AND INSPECTION FORM

- A. Form DSA 103 attached.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary Utilities: Electricity, lighting, heat, ventilation, telephone service, communication service, water, and sanitary facilities.
- B. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures and fencing. Water, erosion, pollution, noise and fire protection control.
- C. Construction Facilities: Access roads, parking, progress cleaning, project signage, and temporary buildings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Moisture-Protection Plan:
 - 1. Submit Moisture - Protection Plan under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
 - 2. Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from moisture absorption and damage, including delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to moisture absorption or moisture damage, discarding moisture-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating moisture intrusion into completed Work, and replacing moisture damaged Work.
 - 3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, sawing and grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water and moisture from these operations.
 - 4. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

1.3 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

- A. Provide and pay for power service required from Utility source.
- B. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes. Provide flexible power cords as required.
- C. Provide main service disconnect and over current protection at convenient location.
- D. Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service.
- E. Permanent convenience receptacles may not be utilized during construction.

1.4 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. Provide and maintain lighting for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
- B. Provide and maintain lighting to exterior staging and storage areas after dark for security purposes.
- C. Provide and maintain lighting for project identification sign. Operate lighting from dusk to dawn.
- D. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as required.
- E. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.
- F. Permanent building lighting may not be utilized during construction.

1.5 TEMPORARY HEATING/COOLING

- A. Provide and pay for devices as required to maintain specified thermal conditions for construction operations.
- B. Only electric or indirect fired combustion heaters shall be used. No direct fired space heaters will be allowed.
- C. Heaters will be equipped with controls to automatically turn off heater if airflow is interrupted or internal temperature exceeds design temperature.
- D. Do not use permanent equipment for temporary purposes.
- E. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F and maximum ambient temperature of 80 degrees F in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.
- F. Maintain temperature above dew point of enclosed space based upon relative humidity of enclosed area.
- G. Continuously monitor temperature of enclosed space(s) using an electronic monitoring device (s). Place devices in locations that will record average temperature of building(s). Provide print out to Architect upon request.

1.6 TEMPORARY VENTILATION

- A. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- B. Do not use permanent equipment for temporary ventilation purposes.
- C. Ventilate enclosed spaces to dissipate humidity. Maintain a maximum relative humidity level of less than 60 percent. Avoid pockets of high humidity.
- D. Continuously monitor humidity of enclosed space(s) using an electronic monitoring device(s). Place devices in locations that will record average humidity of building(s). Provide print out to Architect upon request.

1.7 TEMPORARY HUMIDITY CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary ventilation during construction activities to protect installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity and moisture.
- B. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- C. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- D. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- E. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record daily readings over a forty-eight hour period. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.

1.8 TELEPHONE SERVICE

- A. Provide, maintain and pay for telephone service to field office and Owner's/Inspector's field office at time of project mobilization. Inspector's office to have separate telephone line.
- B. Provide mobile telephone service for project superintendent for use when away from field office.
- C. Provide, maintain and pay for Facsimile machine in field office. Provide separate dedicated telephone line for machine.

1.9 ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION SERVICE

- A. Provide minimum DSL electronic communication service, including electronic mail, in primary field office.

1.10 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

- A. Provide, maintain and pay for suitable quality water service required for construction operations. Contractor may obtain water from existing fire hydrant if appropriate clearances are acquired and fees paid.
- B. Connect to existing water source for construction operations. Contractor will pay cost of water used. Exercise measures to conserve water. Water consumption shall not disrupt Owner's need for continuous service.
- C. Extend branch piping with outlets located so water is available by hoses with threaded connections.

1.11 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide temporary chemical type toilet facilities and enclosures.
- B. Maintain temporary toilet facilities in a sanitary manner.
- C. Existing facilities shall not be used.
- D. Facilities shall comply with the accessibility requirements of the CBC - California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, Section 11B-201.4.

1.12 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.
- B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.
- C. Provide protection for plant life and trees designated to remain and for soft and hardscape areas adjacent to work, replace damaged materials in kind.
- D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site and structures from damage.

1.13 FENCING

- A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.
- B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks. Post fences and gates with no trespassing signs.

1.14 WATER CONTROL

- A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.
- B. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from running water.

1.15 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

- A. Conform to Best Management Practices for erosion and sediment control and non-storm water management as defined in Sections 3 and 4 of the Construction Activity Handbook published by the Storm Water Quality Association.
- B. Plan and execute construction by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- C. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.

- D. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
- E. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.
- F. Coordinate construction activities with control procedures established in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

1.16 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

- A. Maintain temporary fire protection facilities of the types needed until permanent facilities are installed.
- B. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers" and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations".
- C. Fire safety during construction shall comply with CFC - California Fire Code (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 9, Chapter 33.
- D. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
- E. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes.
- F. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- G. Refer to Section 01 35 16 Alteration Project Procedures for additional requirements for operations in existing buildings.

1.17 NOISE CONTROL

- A. Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.

1.18 POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations.
- B. Conform to Best Management Practices for waste management and material controls as defined in Section 4 of the Construction Activity Handbook published by the Storm Water Quality Association.
- C. Coordinate construction activities with control procedures established in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

1.19 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary weather-tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for materials, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification Sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons.
- B. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

1.20 SECURITY

- A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work and existing facilities and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

1.21 ACCESS ROADS

- A. Construct and maintain temporary roads accessing public thoroughfares to serve construction area. Extend and relocate as Work progress requires. Provide detours necessary for unimpeded traffic flow.

- B. Stabilize temporary vehicle transportation routes and construction entrances to prevent erosion and control dust immediately after grading in accordance with best management practice techniques defined in Section 3 of the Construction Activity Handbook published by the Storm Water Quality Association.
- C. Maintain stabilization techniques as work progresses.
- D. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- E. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.

1.22 PARKING

- A. Construct temporary gravel surface parking areas to accommodate construction personnel.
- B. Existing on-site parking areas may be used for construction personnel.
- C. Stabilize temporary surface parking areas immediately after grading to prevent erosion and control dust in accordance with Best Management practice techniques defined in Section 3 of the Construction Activity Handbook published by the storm Water Quality Association.
- D. Maintain stabilization techniques as work progresses.

1.23 TRAFFIC CONTROL

- A. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Obtain all permits, provide all materials and maintain controls as required of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to hydrants.

1.24 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- B. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- C. Provide walk-off mats at each building entry.

1.25 WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Waste Management: In compliance with Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- B. Maintain building areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish.
- C. Remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from site periodically and legally dispose of off site.
- D. Maintain site area in a clean and orderly condition.

1.26 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide 8 x 4 foot project sign of exterior grade plywood and wood frame construction, painted, with exhibit lettering by professional sign painter to Architect's design and colors.
- B. List title of Project, names of Owner, Architect and Contractor.
- C. List funding source for project in minimum 3 inch high upper and lower case lettering.
- D. Erect on site at location established by Architect.

- E. Sign to remain in place through construction period and shall be removed only after dedication of the project.
- F. Provide temporary directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
- G. No other signs are allowed except those required by law.

1.27 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Office: Weather-tight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling and ventilating equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture drawing rack and drawing display table.
- B. Maintain daily janitorial service for offices. Maintain approach to office free of mud and water.
- C. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 10 persons.
- D. Provide separate private office, minimum of 120 sq. ft., similarly equipped and furnished, for use of Resident Inspector.
- E. When permanent facilities are enclosed with operable utilities, relocate offices into building, with written agreement of Owner, and remove temporary buildings.
- F. Facilities shall comply with the accessibility requirements of the CBC - California Building Code, (CCR) California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, Section 11B-201.4.

1.28 STORAGE AREAS AND SHEDS

- A. Size to storage requirements for products of individual Sections. Allow for access and orderly provision for maintenance and for inspection of products.

1.29 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Maintain temporary equipment, facilities and controls until Substantial Completion or when use is no longer required.
- B. Remove temporary above grade or buried utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Substantial Completion review.
- C. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.
- D. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- E. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of the Contractor.
- F. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.
- G. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
- H. Replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily restored.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 23

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Assistance in filing the Notice of Intent (NOI) in the Stormwater Multi-Application and Reporting System (SMARTS) website.
- B. Preparation and implementation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).
- C. Plan administration, maintenance and updates.
- D. Placement of erosion/pollution control devices.
- E. Maintenance and monitoring of control devices.
- F. Non-storm water management.
- G. Related work necessary for plan compliance.
- H. Reports and certificates.
- I. Filing the Notice of Termination (NOT) in the Stormwater Multi-Application and Reporting System (SMARTS) website.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Stormwater Best Management Practice Handbook (BMP Handbook), Construction Edition, as published by the California Storm Water Quality Association. Available at www.casqa.org.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit SWPPP under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit SWPPP for review within two weeks after Contract award.
- C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions for all products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) shall be prepared by a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD).
- B. Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) shall be prepared by a Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD).
- C. Implementation and monitoring of the SWPPP shall be accomplished by a Qualified Storm Water Practitioner (QSP).
- D. Perform work in accordance with Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.
- E. Maintain one copy of document on site.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT

- A. Prior to the beginning of construction on this site the Owner will file with the State of California, State Water Resources Control Board a Notice of Intent (N.O.I.) that this project will comply with the terms of the State Water Resources Control Board's Order No. 2012-0006 - DWQ and the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit No. CAS0000002, General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction and Land Disturbance Activities.
- B. Assist Owner with entering any necessary data, information or Permit Registration Documents into the Stormwater Multi-Application and Reporting System (SMARTS) website.
- C. Comply with requirements of the State's General Permit with regard to the implementation and maintenance of the SWPPP.
- D. Coordinate the SWPPP with the requirements of the Owner's Storm Water Management Plan (SWMP). A copy of the SWMP may be obtained from the Owner upon request.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Convene a conference two weeks prior to commencing work at the site, under provisions of Section 01 31 00.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting the work of this Section.
- C. Review requirements of the SWPPP.

1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Risk level shall be determined and submitted to the State Water Resources Control Board as part of the Permit Registration Documents (PRDs).
- B. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan is a minimum requirement. Revisions and modifications to the SWPPP are acceptable only if they maintain levels of protection equal to or greater than originally specified.
- C. All modifications to the SWPPP shall be made by a Qualified Storm Water Practitioner (QSP).
- D. Read and be thoroughly familiar with all of the requirements of the SWPPP
- E. Inspect and monitor all work and storage areas for compliance with the SWPPP prior to any anticipated rain.
- F. A Qualified Storm Water Practitioner (QSP) shall develop Rain Event Action Plans (REAPs) during construction.
- G. Complete any and all corrective measures as may be directed by the regulatory agency.
- H. Penalties: Pay any fees and be liable for any other penalties that may be imposed by the regulatory agency for non-compliance with SWPPP during the course of work.
- I. Costs: Pay all costs associated with the implementation of the requirements of the SWPPP in order to maintain compliance with the Permit. This includes installation of all Housekeeping BMPs, General Site and Material Management BMPs, Bi-weekly Inspection requirements, maintenance requirements, monitoring requirements, and all other requirements specified in the SWPPP.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. All temporary and permanent storm water pollution prevention facilities, equipment, and materials as required by or as necessary to comply with the SWPPP as described in the BMP Handbook.
- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 25 13.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION AND APPROVAL

- A. Prepare Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) as required to comply with storm water pollution regulations.
- B. Prepare SWPPP by following the format in Appendix G of the Stormwater Best Management Practice Handbook (BMP Handbook), January 2015 edition, published by the Storm Water Quality Association.
- C. Prepare and submit all additional Permit Registration Documents (PRDs) required by the State Water Resources Control Board.

3.2 GENERAL IMPLEMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Obtain a Waste Discharger Identification (WDID) number from the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB).
- B. All measures required by the SWPPP shall be implemented concurrent with the commencement of construction. Pollution practices and devices shall be followed or installed as early in the construction schedule as possible with frequent upgrading of devices as construction progresses.
- C. Conduct an inspection of all erosion control and pollution prevention devices prior to any anticipated storm event to verify all SWPPP measures are in place and to identify and mitigate any new potential pollution sources brought by the ongoing construction.
- D. Conduct monitoring to assess compliance with Numeric Action Levels (NALs) or Numeric Effluent Limitations (NELs) as appropriate to the project.
- E. After storm events, conduct an inspection of the project site to verify the performance of the erosion control and pollution prevention devices in reducing pollutant loading of the discharged storm water associated with the construction activity.
- F. Eliminate or reduce to the extent feasible the discharge of materials other than storm water to the storm drain system and/or receiving waters as dictated by the State General Permit and SWPPP

3.3 IMPLEMENTATION REQUIREMENTS DURING THE NON-RAINY SEASON

- A. The non-rainy season in the State of California is between April 1 and September 30.
- B. All requirements of the SWPPP shall apply during the non-rainy season without exception.

3.4 IMPLEMENTATION REQUIREMENTS DURING THE RAINY SEASON

- A. The rainy season in the State of California is between October 1 and March 31.
- B. All requirements of the SWPPP shall apply during the rainy season without exception.

3.5 REPORTING

- A. Prepare all inspection records for each inspection done prior to and just after all storm events as required by the SWPPP with two copies forwarded to the Owner and the Architect.
- B. Prepare the overall certification based upon the inspection reports for Owner's use in the certifying the project site's compliance with the SWPPP and the State's General Permit.

3.6 COMPLETION OF WORK

- A. Clean-up shall be performed as each portion of the work progresses. All refuse, excess material, and possible pollutants shall be disposed of in a legal manner off-site and all temporary and permanent SWPPP devices shall be in place and maintained in good condition.
- B. At completion of work, inspect installed SWPPP devices, and present the currently implemented SWPPP with all backup records to the Owner.
- C. Assist the Owner in submitting a Notice of Termination (NOT) into the SMARTS system when construction is complete and conditions of termination listed in the NOT have been satisfied.
- D. Leave storm water pollution prevention controls in place that are needed for post-construction storm water management. Remove those that are not needed. Post-construction controls will be maintained by the Owner.
- E. Provide Site Monitoring Reports, SWPPP revisions, Compliance Certificates, and related documents to the Owner. Post-construction controls mentioned in the Compliance Certificate are considered to be in place at the end of the Construction Contract.

3.7 EROSION CONTROL PLAN

- A. Refer to Erosion Control Plan that is included in the Contract Documents as a guide for site erosion and sediment control.
- B. Include Erosion Control Plan as a part of the final SWPPP.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 61 00

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Products.
- B. Transportation and handling.
- C. Storage and protection.
- D. Damage and restoration.

1.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Products: Means new material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the Work. Does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying and erection of the Work.
- B. Products may also include existing materials or components required for reuse that were obtained from this project.
- C. Products specified or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
- D. Provide interchangeable components of the same manufacturer, for similar components.
- E. Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and are unused at the time of installation.
- F. Provide products complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and detail needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
- G. Where a specific manufacturer's product is specified as the basis of design, the designation shall establish the qualities relating to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance and other characteristics for comparable products of other named manufacturers.
- H. Where products are specified by name or by manufacturer provide the product or manufacturer specified. No substitutions will be permitted unless made under the provisions of Section 01 25 13.
- I. Where specifications only describe a product or assembly by listing exact characteristics required, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics.
- J. Where specifications only require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with those requirements.
- K. Where the specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard or regulation, provide a product that complies with the standards, codes or regulations specified.
- L. Where specifications require review and acceptance of a sample, the Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product sample is acceptable or not.
- M. Provide materials and products specified in the full range of color, texture and pattern for selection by Architect. Range shall include standard stocked color/texture/pattern, as advertised in product data and brochures. Unless otherwise indicated in individual specification sections, Architect may select from any color range at no additional cost to Owner.
- N. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises, except as specifically permitted by the Contract Documents.

- O. Where product is designated to match an existing product, provide product that matches in size, profile, finish, dimension and other characteristics the existing product identified.

1.3 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at site to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- C. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other losses.
- D. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed container or packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- E. Promptly inspect shipments to assure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- F. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

1.4 STORAGE

- A. Store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible.
- B. Store sensitive products in weather-tight, climate controlled enclosures.
- C. Store products in a manner that will not damage or overload project structure.
- D. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports, above ground.
- E. Provide off-site storage when site does not permit on-site storage .
- F. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
- G. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- H. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- I. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to assure products are undamaged and are maintained under specified conditions.
- J. Prevent the discharge of pollutants to storm water from storage of materials on-site using best management practice techniques defined in Chapter 4 of the Construction Activity Handbook published by the Storm Water Quality Task Force.

1.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed Work and provide special protection where specified in individual specification Sections.
- B. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed Products. Control activity in immediate work area to minimize damage.
- C. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- D. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects.

- E. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- F. Provide humidity and temperature control for installed products as recommended by materials manufacturer.
- G. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

1.6 DAMAGE AND RESTORATIONS

- A. Damage to existing or new work whether accidental or not shall be restored or replaced as specified or directed by Architect.
- B. Restoration shall be equal to structural performance of original work.
- C. Finish shall match appearance of existing adjacent work.
- D. Work not properly restored or where not capable of being restored shall be removed and replaced.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 00

EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General procedural requirements governing execution of the Work.
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. General installation of products.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- B. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.
- C. Final Property Survey: Submit 2 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: Existence and location of site improvements and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify existence and location of construction affecting the Work.
- B. Existing Utilities: Existence and location of underground and other utilities indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify existence and location of underground utilities affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and electrical services.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Written Report: Where conditions detrimental to performance of the Work are encountered, provide a written report listing the following:
 - (a) Description of the Work.
 - (b) List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - (c) List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - (d) Recommended corrections.
 - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of existing finishes or primers.

3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of need for clarification of Contract Documents, submit a Request For Information (RFI) to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for resolution of the item discovered.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor, registered in the state of California to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Control datum for survey is that established by Owner provided survey.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain maximum headroom clearance in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 29

CUTTING AND PATCHING

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements and limitations for cutting and patching of Work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original or specified conditions after installation of other work.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Unless specifically shown on the drawings, no structural member shall be cut, drilled, or notched without prior written authorization from the Architect and the Division of the State Architect.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written request in advance of cutting or patching which affects:

1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
2. Integrity of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant element.
3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
5. Work of Owner or separate contractor.

- B. Include in request:

1. Identification of Project.
2. Location and description of affected work.
3. Necessity for cutting or patching.
4. Description of proposed work, and Products to be used.
5. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
6. Effect on work of Owner or separate contractor.
7. Written permission of affected separate contractor.
8. Date and time work will be executed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Do not cut or patch operating elements that would reduce their capacity to perform or that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- C. Do not cut or patch construction that would result in visual evidence of cutting or patching.
- D. Remove and replace construction that has been cut or patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Primary Products: Those required for original installation.
- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 25 13.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect existing conditions prior to commencing Work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching.
- B. After uncovering existing Work, inspect conditions affecting performance of work.
- C. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary supports to ensure structural integrity of the Work. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of Project from damage.
- B. Provide protection from elements for areas which may be exposed by uncovering work.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Execute cutting, fitting, and patching to complete Work.
- B. Fit Products together, to integrate with other work.
- C. Uncover work to install ill timed work.
- D. Remove and replace defective or non-conforming work.
- E. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
- F. Provide openings in the Work for penetration of mechanical and electrical work.
- G. Cut rigid materials using saw or drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

3.4 PERFORMANCE

- A. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- B. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting and patching.
- C. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- D. Restore work with new Products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- F. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- G. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching was performed.
- B. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, sealant, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous and construction waste.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Develop waste management plan that results in end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 65 percent by weight of total waste generated by the Work.
- B. Salvage/Recycle Requirements: Salvage and recycle as much nonhazardous demolition and construction waste as possible including the following materials:
 - 1. Demolition Waste:
 - (a) Asphaltic concrete paving.
 - (b) Concrete.
 - (c) Concrete reinforcing steel.
 - (d) Brick.
 - (e) Concrete masonry units.
 - (f) Wood studs.
 - (g) Wood joists.
 - (h) Plywood and oriented strand board.
 - (i) Wood paneling.
 - (j) Wood trim.
 - (k) Structural and miscellaneous steel.
 - (l) Rough hardware.
 - (m) Roofing.
 - (n) Insulation.
 - (o) Doors and frames.
 - (p) Door hardware.
 - (q) Windows.
 - (r) Glazing.
 - (s) Metal studs.
 - (t) Gypsum board.
 - (u) Acoustical tile and panels.
 - (v) Carpet.
 - (w) Carpet pad.
 - (x) Demountable partitions.
 - (y) Equipment.
 - (z) Cabinets.
 - (aa) Plumbing fixtures.

- (bb) Piping.
- (cc) Supports and hangers.
- (dd) Valves.
- (ee) Fire sprinklers.
- (ff) Mechanical equipment.
- (gg) Refrigerants.
- (hh) Electrical conduit.
- (ii) Copper wiring.
- (jj) Lighting fixtures.
- (kk) Lamps.
- (ll) Ballasts.
- (mm) Electrical devices.
- (nn) Switchgear and panelboards.
- (oo) Transformers.

2. Construction Waste:

- (a) Site-clearing waste.
- (b) Masonry and CMU.
- (c) Lumber.
- (d) Wood sheet materials.
- (e) Wood trim.
- (f) Metals.
- (g) Roofing.
- (h) Insulation.
- (i) Carpet and pad.
- (j) Gypsum board.
- (k) Piping.
- (l) Electrical conduit.
- (m) Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
 - (1) Paper.
 - (2) Cardboard.
 - (3) Boxes.
 - (4) Plastic sheet and film.
 - (5) Polystyrene packaging.
 - (6) Wood crates.
 - (7) Plastic pails.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit waste management plan and progress reports under the provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 7 14 days of date established for the Notice of Award.
- C. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit reports. Include separate reports for demolition and construction waste. Include the following information:
 - 1. Material category.
 - 2. Generation point of waste.
 - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
 - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
 - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- D. Forms: Prepare waste reduction progress reports on forms included at end of Part 3.
- E. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- F. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.

- G. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- H. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- I. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- J. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 01 31 00 - Project Management and Coordination. Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Review and discuss waste management plan.
 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop plan consisting of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-clearing, and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.

- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan. Include the following:
1. Total quantity of waste.
 2. Estimated cost of disposal (cost per unit). Include hauling and tipping fees and cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 3. Total cost of disposal (with no waste management).
 4. Revenue from salvaged materials.
 5. Revenue from recycled materials.
 6. Savings in hauling and tipping fees by donating materials.
 7. Savings in hauling and tipping fees that are avoided.
 8. Handling and transportation costs. Include cost of collection containers for each type of waste.
 9. Net additional cost or net savings from waste management plan.
- E. Forms: Prepare waste management plan on forms included at end of Part 3.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within 3 days of submittal return.
 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 2. Comply with Division 01 Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls, for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.

- B. Salvaged Items for Sale: Not permitted to be sold on Project site.
- C. Salvaged Items for Donation: Permitted on Project site.
- D. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- E. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Receivers and Processors: Licensed entity normally engaged in the business of receiving, recycling, and processing waste materials with a minimum of 5 years of documented experience with the types of waste products to be processed under the provisions of this section.
- C. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall be shared equally by Owner and Contractor.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - 2. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 3. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 4. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 5. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 6. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Bituminous Concrete Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.
- B. Concrete Reinforcement: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.
- C. Concrete: Break up and transport to concrete-recycling facility.
- D. Concrete: Crush concrete and screen to comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 - Earth Moving for use as satisfactory soil for fill, Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving, and Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving.
- E. Masonry Reinforcement: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.
- F. Masonry: Crush masonry and screen to comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 - Earth Moving for use as satisfactory soil for fill, Section 32 12 16 - Asphalt Paving, and Section 32 13 13 - Concrete Paving.
- G. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.
- H. Metals: Separate metals by type.
 - 1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
 - 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.

- I. Asphalt Shingle Roofing: Separate organic and glass-fiber asphalt shingles and felts. Remove and dispose of nails, staples, and accessories.
- J. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.
- K. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
- L. Acoustical Ceiling Suspension Systems: Separate suspension system, trim, and other metals from panels and tile and sort with other metals.
- M. Carpet and Pad: Roll large pieces tightly after removing debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.
- N. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.
- O. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.
- P. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.
- Q. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.
- R. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.
- S. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

- A. Packaging:
 - 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 - 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
 - 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
 - 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Site-Clearing Wastes: Chip brush, branches, and trees on-site.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 32 Section 32 90 00 - Planting for use of chipped organic waste as organic mulch. A minimum of 100 percent of site clearing waste to be recycled.
- C. Wood Materials:
 - 1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
 - 2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
 - (a) Comply with requirements in Division 32 Section 32 90 00 - Planting for use of clean sawdust as organic mulch.
- D. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
 - 1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.
 - (a) Comply with requirements in Division 32 Section 32 90 00 - Planting for use of clean ground gypsum board as inorganic soil amendment.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- D. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 FORMS

- A. Waste Management Plan Forms Attached:
 - 1. Construction Waste Reduction Progress Report.
 - 2. Demolition Waste Reduction Progress Report.
 - 3. Construction Waste Identification.
 - 4. Demolition Waste Identification.
 - 5. Construction Waste Reduction Work Plan.
 - 6. Demolition Waste Reduction Work Plan.
 - 7. Cost/Revenue Analysis of Construction Waste Reduction Work Plan.
 - 8. Cost/Revenue Analysis of Demolition Waste Reduction Work Plan.

END OF SECTION

CONSTRUCTION WASTE REDUCTION PROGRESS REPORT

MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE TONS (A)	QUANTITY OF WASTE SALVAGED		QUANTITY OF WASTE RECYCLED		TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE RECOVERED TONS (D = B + C)	TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE RECOVERED % (D/Ax100)
			ESTIMATED TONS	ACTUAL TONS (B)	ESTIMATED TONS	ACTUAL TONS (C)		
Packaging: Cardboard								
Packaging: Boxes								
Packaging: Plastic Sheet or Film								
Packaging: Polystyrene								
Packaging: Pallets or Skids								
Packaging: Crates								
Packaging: Paint Cans								
Packaging: Plastic Pails								
Site-Clearing Waste								
Masonry or CMU								
Lumber: Cut-Offs								
Lumber: Warped Pieces								
Plywood or OSB (scraps)								
Wood Forms								
Wood Waste Chutes								
Wood Trim (cut-offs)								
Metals								
Insulation								
Roofing								
Joint Sealant Tubes								
Gypsum Board (scraps)								
Carpet and Pad (scraps)								
Piping								
Electrical Conduit								
Other:								

DEMOLITION WASTE REDUCTION PROGRESS REPORT

MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE TONS (A)	QUANTITY OF WASTE SALVAGED		QUANTITY OF WASTE RECYCLED		TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE RECOVERED TONS (D=B+C)	TOTAL QUANTITY OF WASTE RECOVERED % (D/Ax100)
			ESTIMATED TONS	ACTUAL TONS (B)	ESTIMATED TONS	ACTUAL TONS (C)		
Asphaltic Concrete Paving								
Concrete								
Brick								
CMU								
Lumber								
Plywood and OSB								
Wood Paneling								
Wood Trim								
Miscellaneous Metals								
Structural Steel								
Rough Hardware								
Insulation								
Roofing								
Doors and Frames								
Door Hardware								
Windows								
Glazing								
Acoustical Tile								
Carpet								
Carpet Pad								
Demountable Partitions								
Equipment								
Cabinets								
Plumbing Fixtures								
Piping								
Supports and Hangers								
Valves								
Sprinklers								
Mechanical Equipment								
Electrical Conduit								
Copper Wiring								
Light Fixtures								
Lamps								
Lighting Ballasts								
Electrical Devices								
Switchgear and Panel boards								
Transformers								
Other:								

CONSTRUCTION WASTE IDENTIFICATION							
MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	EST. QUANTITY OF MATERIALS RECEIVED (A)	EST. WASTE - % (B)	TOTAL EST. QUANTITY OF WASTE* (C=AxB)	EST. VOLUME CY	EST. WEIGHT TONS	REMARKS AND ASSUMPTIONS
Packaging: Cardboard							
Packaging: Boxes							
Packaging: Plastic Sheet or Film							
Packaging: Polystyrene							
Packaging: Pallets or Skids							
Packaging: Crates							
Packaging: Paint Cans							
Packaging: Plastic Pails							
Site-Clearing Waste							
Masonry or CMU							
Lumber: Cut-Offs							
Lumber: Warped Pieces							
Plywood or OSB (scraps)							
Wood Forms							
Wood Waste Chutes							
Wood Trim (cut-offs)							
Metals							
Insulation							
Roofing							
Joint Sealant Tubes							
Gypsum Board (scraps)							
Carpet and Pad (scraps)							
Piping							
Electrical Conduit							
Other:							

* Insert units of measure.

DEMOLITION WASTE IDENTIFICATION				
MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	EST. QUANTITY	EST. VOLUME CY	EST. WEIGHT TONS	REMARKS AND ASSUMPTIONS
Asphaltic Concrete Paving				
Concrete				
Brick				
CMU				
Lumber				
Plywood and OSB				
Wood Paneling				
Wood Trim				
Miscellaneous Metals				
Structural Steel				
Rough Hardware				
Insulation				
Roofing				
Doors and Frames				
Door Hardware				
Windows				
Glazing				
Acoustical Tile				
Carpet				
Carpet Pad				
Demountable Partitions				
Equipment				
Cabinets				
Plumbing Fixtures				
Piping				
Piping Supports and Hangers				
Valves				
Sprinklers				
Mechanical Equipment				
Electrical Conduit				
Copper Wiring				
Light Fixtures				
Lamps				
Lighting Ballasts				
Electrical Devices				
Switchgear and Panelboards				
Transformers				
Other:				

CONSTRUCTION WASTE REDUCTION WORK PLAN						
MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	TOTAL EST. QUANTITY OF WASTE TONS	DISPOSAL METHOD AND QUANTITY			HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION PROCEDURES
			EST. AMOUNT SALVAGED TONS	EST. AMOUNT RECYCLED TONS	EST. AMOUNT DISPOSED TO LANDFILL TONS	
Packaging: Cardboard						
Packaging: Boxes						
Packaging: Plastic Sheet or Film						
Packaging: Polystyrene						
Packaging: Pallets or Skids						
Packaging: Crates						
Packaging: Paint Cans						
Packaging: Plastic Pails						
Site-Clearing Waste						
Masonry or CMU						
Lumber: Cut-Offs						
Lumber: Warped Pieces						
Plywood or OSB (scraps)						
Wood Forms						
Wood Waste Chutes						
Wood Trim (cut-offs)						
Metals						
Insulation						
Roofing						
Joint Sealant Tubes						
Gypsum Board (scraps)						
Carpet and Pad (scraps)						
Piping						
Electrical Conduit						
Other:						

DEMOLITION WASTE REDUCTION WORK PLAN

MATERIAL CATEGORY	GENERATION POINT	TOTAL EST. QUANTITY OF WASTE TONS	DISPOSAL METHOD AND QUANTITY			HANDLING & TRANSPORTION PROCEDURES
			EST. AMOUNT SALVAGED TONS	EST. AMOUNT RECYCLED TONS	EST. AMOUNT DISPOSED TO LANDFILL TONS	
Asphaltic Concrete Paving						
Concrete						
Brick						
CMU						
Lumber						
Plywood and OSB						
Wood Paneling						
Wood Trim						
Miscellaneous Metals						
Structural Steel						
Rough Hardware						
Insulation						
Roofing						
Doors and Frames						
Door Hardware						
Windows						
Glazing						
Acoustical Tile						
Carpet						
Carpet Pad						
Demountable Partitions						
Equipment						
Cabinets						
Plumbing Fixtures						
Piping						
Supports and Hangers						
Valves						
Sprinklers						
Mechanical Equipment						
Electrical Conduit						
Copper Wiring						
Light Fixtures						
Lamps						
Lighting Ballasts						
Electrical Devices						
Switchgear and Panelboards						
Transformers						
Other:						

COST/REVENUE ANALYSIS OF CONSTRUCTION WASTE REDUCTION WORK PLAN

MATERIALS	TOTAL QUANTITY OF MATERIALS (VOL. OR WEIGHT) (A)	EST. COST OF DISPOSAL (B)	TOTAL EST. COST OF DISPOSAL (C = A x B)	REVENUE FROM SALVAGED MATERIALS (D)	REVENUE FROM RECYCLED MATERIALS (E)	LANDFILL TIPPING FEES AVOIDED (F)	HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION COSTS AVOIDED (G)	NET COST SAVINGS OF WORK PLAN (H = D+E+F+G)
Packaging: Cardboard								
Packaging: Boxes								
Packaging: Plastic Sheet or Film								
Packaging: Polystyrene								
Packaging: Pallets or Skids								
Packaging: Crates								
Packaging: Paint Cans								
Packaging: Plastic Pails								
Site-Clearing Waste								
Masonry or CMU								
Lumber: Cut-Offs								
Lumber: Warped Pieces or OSB								
Wood Forms								
Wood Waste Chutes								
Wood Trim (cut-offs)								
Metals								
Insulation								
Roofing								
Joint Sealant Tubes								
Gypsum Board (scraps)								
Carpet and Pad (scraps)								
Piping								
Electrical Conduit								
Other:								

COST/REVENUE ANALYSIS OF DEMOLITION WASTE REDUCTION WORK PLAN

MATERIALS	TOTAL QUANTITY OF MATERIALS (VOL. OR WEIGHT) (A)	EST. COST OF DISPOSAL (B)	TOTAL EST. COST OF DISPOSAL (C= A x B)	REVENUE FROM SALVAGED MATERIALS (D)	REVENUE FROM RECYCLED MATERIALS (E)	LANDFILL TIPPING FEES AVOIDED (F)	HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION COSTS AVOIDED (G)	NET COST SAVINGS OF WORK PLAN (H = D+E+F+G)
Asphaltic Concrete Paving Concrete								
Brick								
CMU								
Lumber								
Plywood and OSB								
Wood Paneling								
Wood Trim								
Miscellaneous Metals								
Structural Steel								
Rough Hardware								
Insulation								
Roofing								
Doors and Frames								
Door Hardware								
Windows								
Glazing								
Acoustical Tile								
Carpet								
Carpet Pad								
Demountable Partitions								
Equipment								
Cabinets								
Plumbing Fixtures								
Piping								
Supports and Hangers								
Valves								
Sprinklers								
Mech. Equipment								
Electrical Conduit								
Conner Wiring								
Light Fixtures								
Lamps								
Lighting Ballasts								
Electrical Devices								
Switchgear and Panelboards								
Tranformers								
Other:								

SECTION 01 77 00

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Closeout Procedures.
- B. Final Cleaning.
- C. Pest Control.
- D. Adjusting.
- E. Demonstration and Instructions.
- F. Project Record Documents.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data.
- H. Warranties.
- I. Spare Parts and Maintenance Materials.
- J. Commissioning.
- K. DVBE Participation Report.

1.2 PROJECT CLOSEOUT CONFERENCE

- A. As specified under Section 01 31 00.

1.3 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, Work has been inspected, and that Work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's review.
- B. Prepare and submit to Architect a list of items to be completed or corrected, the value of the items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
- C. Submit written request to Architect for review of Work.
- D. Submit warranties, bonds, service agreements, certifications, record documents, maintenance manuals, receipt of spare parts and similar closeout documents.
- E. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner.
- F. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site.
- G. Advise Owner of change over in heat and other utilities.
- H. Submit final Application for Payment identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- I. Submit affidavit of payment of debts and claims, AIA Document G706.
- J. Submit affidavit of release of liens, AIA Document G706A.
- K. Submit consent of contractors surety to final payment, AIA Document G707.
- L. Owner will occupy all of the building as specified in Section 01 11 00.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide final verified reports required by Section 39151 and 81141 of the Education Code in the manner prescribed by Title 24, Part 1, Section 4-336 and 4-343 in compliance with DSA Procedure: Project Certification Process PR 13-02.

1.5 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final review by Architect.
- B. Employ experienced professional cleaners for final cleaning.
- C. Clean interior and exterior glass and surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces.
- D. Vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Shampoo if visible stains exist.
- E. Clean equipment and plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition.
- F. Clean exposed surfaces of grilles, registers and diffusers.
- G. Replace filters of operating mechanical equipment.
- H. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems.
- I. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- J. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the site.
- K. Clean light fixtures and replace burned out lamps and bulbs.
- L. Replace defective and noisy ballasts and starters in fluorescent fixtures.
- M. Leave project clean and ready for occupancy by Owner.

1.6 PEST CONTROL

- A. Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Submit final report to Architect.

1.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating Products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

1.8 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of products, systems, and equipment to Owner's personnel two weeks prior to date of final review.
- B. For each demonstration submit list of participants in attendance.
- C. Provide two copies of video tape of each demonstration and instructions session.
- D. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- E. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- F. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at agreed-upon times, at equipment location.
- G. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site, one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work in contrasting color.
 - 1. Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other Modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Store Record Documents separate from documents used for construction.
- C. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- D. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each Product Section in contrasting color ink, description of actual Products installed, including the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 - 2. Supplier and installer's name and contact information.
 - 3. Changes made by Addenda and Modifications.
- E. Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item in contrasting color ink to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - 2. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 - 3. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 4. Details not on original Contract Drawings.
 - 5. Revisions to electrical circuitry and locations of electrical devices and equipment.
 - 6. Note change orders, alternate numbers, and similar information, where applicable.
 - 7. Identify each record drawing with the written designation of "RECORD DRAWING" located in prominent location.
- F. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect and Client. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
 - 1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 - 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 - 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.

5. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - (a) Refer to Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
 - (b) Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- G. Final Property Survey: Under the provisions of Section 01 73 00.
- H. Record Construction Schedule: Under the provisions of Section 01 32 16.
- I. Submit documents to Architect at time of Substantial Completion.

1.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Summary:
 1. Organize operation and maintenance data with directory.
 2. Provide operation and maintenance manuals for products, systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 3. Refer to Divisions 02 thru 49 for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Divisions.
- B. Submit two sets prior to final review, bound in 8-1/2 inch x 11 inch, three ring D size binders with durable vinyl covers.
- C. Prepare binder covers with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", title of project, and subject matter of binder when multiple binders are required.
- D. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized as described below; with laminated plastic tabs.
- E. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Engineers, Contractor, subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers and manufacturers.
- F. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
 1. Performance and design criteria.
 2. List of equipment.
 3. Parts list for each component.
 4. Start-up procedures.
 5. Shutdown instructions.
 6. Normal operating instructions.
 7. Wiring diagrams.
 8. Control diagrams.
 9. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
 10. Maintenance instructions for finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials.

G. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:

1. Shop drawings and product data.
2. Air and water balance reports.
3. Certificates.
4. Warranties.

1.11 WARRANTIES

- A. Commencement of warranties shall be date of Substantial Completion.
- B. For items of Work delayed beyond date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal within ten days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period.
- C. Provide duplicate notarized copies in operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Execute and assemble documents from subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers.
- E. Provide Table of Contents and assemble in binder with durable plastic cover.
- F. Submit prior to final Application for Payment.
- G. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of warranty on the work that incorporates the products.
- H. Manufacturer's disclaimer and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with Contractor.
- I. When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.
- J. When work covered by warranty has failed and has been corrected, reinstate warranty by written endorsement. Reinstated warranty shall be equal to original warranty with equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- K. Upon determination that Work covered by warranty has failed, replace or repair Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.12 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Provide products, spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification Sections.
- B. Deliver to Project site and place in location as directed.
- C. Obtain signed receipt for delivery of materials and submit prior to request for final review by Architect.

1.13 COMMISSIONING

- A. All commissioning work as specified in Section 01 91 00 must be complete prior to Substantial Completion.
- B. Exceptions to commissioning work being complete prior to Substantial Completion are planned control system training performed after occupancy and any required seasonal testing or deferred testing.
- C. Commissioning activities are non-compensable and cannot be a cause for a delay claim.

1.14 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (“DBVE”) PARTICIPATION

- A. Submit DVBE Participation Report as stipulated by Document 00 65 73.
- B. Provide supplemental report to substantiate non-compliance with District goal of three percent (3%) participation if required.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 91 00

COMMISSIONING

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. This Section includes:
 - 1. Contractor's responsibilities.
 - 2. Test Equipment.
 - 3. Procedures for Pre-Functional Testing
 - 4. Procedures for Functional Performance Testing.
 - 5. Systems Manual.
 - 6. Training of Owners Personnel.
- C. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 01 - General Requirements
 - (a) 01 33 00-Submittal Procedures
 - (b) 01 77 00-Closeout Procedures
 - 2. Division 22 - Plumbing
 - 3. Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning
 - 4. Division 26 – Electrical

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commissioning Authority (CxA): The individual designated to originate, lead, and review the completion of the commissioning process.
- B. Commissioning: The process of verifying and documenting that a building and all its systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, operated and maintained to meet the owner's project requirements.
- C. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, sequence and/or schedule, allocation of contractor's resources, startup, testing, test reports, documentation, roles and responsibilities of the commissioning process.
- D. Commissioning Team: The commissioning team includes the owner or owner's representative, architect, engineers, contractor(s), and construction manager.
- E. Pre-Functional Test (PFT) Checklists: Equipment installation and start-up checklists completed by the contractor that demonstrate the systems and equipment are ready for operation, testing, and balancing.
- F. Functional Performance Test Procedures (FPTP): FPTP are written procedures that define the methods to test the dynamic functions and operation of equipment and systems using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods.

- G. Functional Performance Testing (FPT): The execution of the FPTPs by the Contractor and witnessed by the CxA.
- H. Issues Log: A record of the issues and resolutions that have been observed by the Commissioning Team during the course of the commissioning process.
- I. Systems Manual: A systems focused composite document that includes all documents related to the building's design, construction, operation and maintenance.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Commissioning is a comprehensive and systematic process to verify and document that a building and all its systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, operated and maintained to meet the owner's project requirements. Commissioning during the construction and warranty phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives:
 - 1. Verify and document that equipment is installed, started, and operates per the drawings, specifications, and manufacturer's recommendations by installing Contractors.
 - 2. Verify and document that equipment and systems receive complete operational checkout by installing Contractors.
 - 3. Verify that all outstanding documented issues have been addressed and resolved by installing Contractors.
- B. The commissioning process does not relieve the Contractor's responsibility to provide complete and fully functioning systems.
- C. The project shall meet the commissioning requirements of 2016 California Building Energy Efficiently Standards (Title 24, part 6) and 2016 California Green Building Standards Code (Title 24, part 11).

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Attend commissioning team progress meetings and focus technical sessions during the course of the project to coordinate commissioning, such as the following:
 - (a) Commissioning Kick-off Meeting
 - (b) Commissioning Progress Meetings
 - (c) MEP Systems Start-up & Testing Coordination Meetings
 - (d) Final Commissioning Meeting
 - 2. Cooperate with the CxA in scheduling, sequencing, and integrating commissioning activities, identified in the commissioning plan, into the construction schedule.
 - 3. Complete the PFTs for all equipment and systems undergoing commissioning. Contractor's shall and provide the completed PFT forms to the CxA for review during construction and all PFTs shall be completed prior to Functional Performance Testing.
 - 4. Perform FPT to demonstrate to the CxA that systems and equipment meet defined performance criteria.
 - 5. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in CxA Issues Log in collaboration with design team, CxA, manufacturer, installer, and recommend corrective action to resolve the issue.
 - 6. Provide documentation required for the development of a Systems Manual.
 - 7. Provide systems training for all equipment as identified in the contract specifications.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. All standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required functional performance testing shall be provided by the Contractor for the equipment being tested.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROCEDURES FOR PRE-FUNCTIONAL TESTING

- A. In conjunction with the Pre-Functional Checklists, adjustments and tests shall be made by Contractor as specified herein and as required by governing codes, regulations, manufacturer's recommendations and specification requirements. Contractor shall adjust, calibrate, and test equipment and devices installed under these Specifications. Except as otherwise specified, Contractor shall furnish labor, materials, tools, and instruments required to perform the work.
- B. In accordance with the Contract Documents, individual systems and items of equipment shall be completed in a sequence that will permit systematic checkout, and trial operation of each such component before it is incorporated in the initial operation. Contractor shall provide supervision and other workers required to make adjustments and correct deficiencies as may be required.
- C. Work shall be performed as necessary to meet the Contract Document requirements and the approved construction schedule.
- D. Personnel completing Pre-Functional Checklists shall be the installing Contractor qualified to perform adjustments and conduct tests. Adjustments and tests shall be performed as many times as is necessary to assure proper operation of equipment and systems and quality of materials and workmanship.
- E. The Contractor shall submit completed Pre-Functional Checklists and inspection reports for each item of equipment or system that verifies and documents tests and inspections performed. When manufacturer's service representative has been involved, report shall include verification by that representative that the equipment or system is ready for operation.

3.2 PROCEDURES FOR FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING (FPT)

- A. Contractor shall provide labor, equipment, and services to place systems and equipment into service. Contractor shall demonstrate that each system correctly operates through each control mode, sequence, and set points using the FPTPs.
- B. Contractor shall review the FPTPs to ensure feasibility, safety and equipment protection prior to the scheduled FPT and report any items to the CxA that do not represent the actual system configuration and operation. The Contractor shall bring to the attention of the CxA any test item, which presents a hazard, may damage equipment, or cannot be tested in the manner described.
- C. Contractor shall demonstrate systems operation for CxA verification. Under direction of the CxA, contractor shall exercise all equipment and controls through each sequence using the FPTP forms for occupied and unoccupied modes, and seasonal conditions. The CxA shall witness and document the results of all functional performance tests using the specific procedural forms developed for that purpose.

3.3 DOCUMENTATION AND NON-CONFORMANCE

- A. Documentation
 - 1. The CxA shall witness and document the results of all functional performance tests using the specific procedural forms developed for that purpose.

B. Non-Conformance

1. The CxA will record the results of the functional test on the test form. All deficiencies or non-conformance issues shall be noted and reported to the Commissioning Team and documented on the Issues Log.
2. Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made by the Contractor during the tests at the discretion of the CxA. In such cases, the deficiency and resolution will be documented on the test form.
3. As tests progress and a deficiency is identified, the CxA will notify the executing contractor of the deficiency.
4. Every effort will be made to expedite the testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the testing procedures.
 - (a) When there is no dispute on the deficiency and the contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - (1) The CxA documents the deficiency on the FPT forms. After testing, the CxA documents deficient test items on the Issues Log.
 - (2) The contractor reschedules the test and coordinates with CxA to establish a time and date that the test is to be repeated.
 - (b) If there is a dispute about a deficiency, regarding whether it is a deficiency or who is responsible:
 - (1) The deficiency shall be documented on the Issues Log.
 - (2) Resolutions will be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties will be brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive authority is with the Architect or Engineer of Record.
 - (3) The CxA documents the resolution process.
 - (4) Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the appropriate party corrects the deficiency, and indicates the resolution on the Issues Log. The contractor reschedules the test and coordinates with CxA to establish a time and date that the test is to be repeated.
5. Cost of Retesting
 - (a) The cost for the Contractor to retest a functional performance test will be the responsibility of the Contractor. The CxA will allow for one retest of the test item during the initial testing period. Costs associated with any additional testing beyond the initial testing period where the CxA is required to attend will be charged to the Contractor.

3.4 DEFERRED TESTING

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Tests: If any check or test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition, or other deficiency, execution of functional testing may be delayed upon approval Owner.
- B. Seasonal Testing: During the warranty period, seasonal testing (tests delayed until weather conditions are closer to the system's design) shall be completed as part of this contract. Tests will be executed and documented and any deficiencies corrected by the appropriate contractor. Any final adjustments made to the systems by the Contractor due to the testing shall be documented in the Systems Manual and as-built documents.

3.5 SYSTEMS MANUAL

A. Contractor shall provide the CxA the following documents to develop as Systems Manual:

1. Construction record documents and as-built drawings.
2. As-built sequence of operation.
3. Start-up records and documents.
4. Air and water testing and balancing report.
5. Original setpoints for all commissioned systems.
6. Recommended schedule for sensor calibration.
7. Equipment operation and maintenance manuals as soon as they are available.

3.6 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

A. Contractor shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately for ensuring that training is completed.

B. Contractor shall coordinate the scheduling of the training with the CxA and the Owner prior to the commencement of the training.

C. Contractor and vendor responsible for training will submit a written training plan to the CxA for review. The plan will cover the following elements:

1. System or Equipment (included in training).
2. Location of training.
3. Learning Objectives.
4. Topics or Subjects.
5. Duration of training on each topic or subject.
6. Instructor(s) Name, Trade, Title, Company and Instructor Qualifications.
7. Instructional Methods (classroom lecture, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, etc.).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 10 00

SITE CLEARING

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal of existing trees and vegetation
- B. Clearing vegetation, debris, trash and other materials within limits indicated
- C. Grubbing of vegetation within limits indicated
- D. Stripping of topsoil within limits indicated
- E. Removing above-grade site improvements within limits indicated
- F. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning site utilities in place
- G. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities
- H. Disposing of objectionable material

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 31 20 00, Earth Moving
- B. Section 32 12 16, Asphalt Paving
- C. Section 32 13 13, Concrete Pavement

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Geotechnical Report: "Geotechnical Investigation and Geologic and Seismic Hazards Assessment Report, Dublin Unified School District, Boulevard TK-8 School, Dublin, CA", by BSK Associates, dated March 11, 2024.
- B. ANSI A300: Industry Standards for Tree Care Practices
- C. Applicable Publications
 - 1. "Trees and Building Sites," official publication of the International Society of Arboriculture.
 - 2. "Arboriculture," the care of trees and shrubs by Dr. Richard Harris.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute
- B. CAL-OSHA: California Occupational Safety and Health Administration
- C. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, and other deleterious materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedure outlined in Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures.
- B. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Do not remove or prune trees without first securing a permit from the appropriate agency.
- B. Prune to the standards of the International Society of Arborists and to ANSI A300.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or to remain the Owner's property, cleared materials are the Contractor's property. Remove cleared materials from site and dispose of in lawful manner.
- B. Salvageable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store where indicated on plans or where designated by the Owner's Representative. Avoid damaging materials designated for salvage.
- C. Unidentified Materials;
 - 1. If unidentified materials are discovered, including hazardous materials that will require additional removal other than is required by the Contract Documents, immediately report the discovery to the Owner's Representative.
 - 2. If necessary, the Owner's Representative will arrange for any testing or analysis of the discovered materials and will provide instructions regarding the removal and disposal of the unidentified materials.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Backfill excavations resulting from demolition operations with on-site or import materials conforming to engineered fill defined in Section 31 20 00, Earth Moving.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points during construction.
- B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain during construction.

3.2 TREE REMOVAL

- A. Remove trees designated for removal prior to the construction of new improvements in the vicinity:
 - 1. When demolishing trees indicated to be removed within areas for new pavement or hardscape, remove tree, stump to a depth of two (2) feet below finish grade, and all roots located in the top twelve (12) inches of soil. Remove wood chips created from grinding process down to remaining stump then refill void and re-compact to 80% relative compaction. Use import soil as indicated in specifications for this purpose. Import soil and compaction in future paved areas shall be in accordance with Section 32 12 16, Asphalt Paving and Section 32 13 13, Concrete Pavement.
 - 2. When demolishing trees indicated to be removed within new landscaped areas, removal shall be done in one of the following ways:
 - a. For trees located in accessible areas, remove tree and grind stump to four (4) inches below finish grade. Backfill the void and re-compact to 80% relative compaction. Use import soil as indicated in specifications for this purpose. Do not remove existing roots.
 - b. For trees located in inaccessible areas, cut stump flush with finish grade, and cover with 3 inches of bark mulch. Do not grind the stump and do not remove existing roots.

- B. Perform tree removal work in a safe and proper manner, adhering to CAL-OSHA tree work protection standards and ANSI A300 Standards.
- C. All trees to be demolished shall be removed in such a way as to not damage branches, trunks, or root systems of adjacent trees.

3.3 RESTORATION

- A. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to the Owner's Representative.
- B. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, as directed by the Owner's Representative.
 - 1. Employ a qualified arborist, licensed in jurisdiction where the Project is located, to submit details of proposed repairs and to repair damage to trees and shrubs.
 - 2. Replace trees that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by the Owner's Representative.

3.4 UTILITIES

- A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned.
- B. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies or verify that utilities have been shut off.
- C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner's Representative or others unless authorized in writing by the Owner's representative, and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
- D. Coordinate utility interruptions with utility company affected.
- E. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without the permission of the Owner's Representative and utility company affected. Notify Owner's Representative and utility company affected two working days prior to utility interruptions.
- F. Excavate and remove underground utilities that are indicated to be removed.
- G. Fill abandoned piping with cement slurry.
- H. Securely close ends of abandoned piping with tight fitting plug or cement slurry minimum 6 inches thick.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Areas to be graded shall be cleared of existing vegetation, rubbish, existing structures, and debris.
- B. Remove obstructions, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction. Removal includes digging out stumps and obstructions and grubbing roots.
- C. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
- D. Use only hand methods for grubbing within drip line of remaining trees.

3.6 SITE STRIPPING

- A. Strippings and spoils shall be disposed at an off-site location, per geotechnical recommendations.
- B. Remove vegetation before stripping soil.
- C. Surface soils that contain organic matter should be stripped.
 - 1. Strip site a minimum 3 inches deep.
 - 2. Deeper stripping and grubbing may be required to remove isolated concentrations of organic matter or roots.

3. Within 5-feet of proposed building envelope and 3-feet of proposed flatwork, remove tree and other plant roots thicker than 1-inch in diameter, and organics greater than 3 percent of the dry unit weight of the subgrade within the upper 5-feet of the finished subgrade.

D. Remove trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

E. Stockpile soil materials designated to remain on site at a location approved by the Owner's Representative at a location away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

F. Do not stockpile soil within drip line of remaining trees.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.8 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact material in excavations and depressions remaining after site clearing in accordance with Section 31 20 00, Earth Moving.

3.9 DISPOSAL

A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable soil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials, including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 20 00

EARTH MOVING

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavation and/or embankment from existing ground to subgrade, including soil sterilant, and lime-treatment mitigation for expansive soils, for roadways, driveways, parking areas, building pads, walks, paths, or trails and any other site improvements called for on the Plans.

1.2 SECTION EXCLUDES

- A. Earthwork related to underground utility installation shall be performed in accordance with Section 31 21 00, Utility Trenching and Backfill.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures
- B. Section 01 50 00, Temporary Facilities and Controls
- C. Section 31 10 00, Site Clearing

1.4 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Geotechnical Report: "Geotechnical Investigation and Geologic and Seismic Hazards Assessment Report, Dublin Unified School District, Boulevard TK-8 School, Dublin, CA", by BSK Associates, dated March 11, 2024.
- B. ASTM
 - 1. D1557, Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
 - 2. D1586, Method for Penetration Tests and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils
 - 3. D2487, Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
 - 4. D3740, Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
 - 5. D4318. Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils
 - 6. E329, Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction
 - 7. E548, Guide for General Criteria Used for Evaluating Laboratory Competence
- C. California Building Code, California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 18, Soils and Foundations, and Chapter 33, Safeguards During Construction
- D. Caltrans Standard Specifications, 2023
 - 1. Section 17, General
 - 2. Section 19, Earthwork
- E. CAL/OSHA, Title 8.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Borrow: Approved soil material imported from off-site for use as Structural Fill or Backfill.
- B. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations.
 - 1. Authorized Over-Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated horizontal dimensions as shown on plans or authorized by the Geotechnical Engineer.
 - 2. Unauthorized Over-Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated horizontal dimensions without authorization by the Geotechnical Engineer. Unauthorized excavation shall be without additional compensation.
- C. Geotechnical Testing Agency: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E329 to conduct soil materials and rock definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D3740 and ASTM E548.
- D. Structural Backfill: Soil materials approved by the Geotechnical Engineer and used to fill excavations resulting from removal of existing below grade facilities, including trees.
- E. Structural Fill: Soil materials approved by the Geotechnical Engineer and used to raise existing grades.
- F. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, and conglomerate deposits and boulders of rock material $\frac{3}{4}$ cubic yards or more in volume that when tested by an independent geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D1586, exceeds a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches.
- G. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man made stationary features constructed above or below grade.
- H. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, base or topsoil materials.
- I. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, and other deleterious materials.
- J. Unsuitable Material: Any soil material that is not suitable for a specific use on the Project. The Geotechnical Engineer will determine if a soil material is unsuitable.
- K. Relative Compaction: In-place dry density of soil expressed as percentage of maximum dry density of same materials, as determined by laboratory test procedure ASTM D1557.
- L. Utilities: onsite underground pipes, conduits, ducts and cables.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedure outlined in Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. If required by the Geotechnical Engineer, provide 20 pound samples, sealed in airtight containers, tagged with source locations and suppliers of each proposed soil material from on-site or borrow sources, 72 hours prior to use. Do not import materials to the Project without written approval of the Geotechnical Engineer.
 - 2. Provide materials from same source throughout work. Change of source requires approval of the Geotechnical Engineer.

- C. Material Test Reports: Provide, from a qualified testing agency, the following test results showing compliance with the project requirements:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D2487 of each onsite or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
 - 2. Laboratory compaction curve in conformance with ASTM D1557 for each onsite or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform all work and materials to the recommendations or requirements of the Geotechnical Report and meet the approval of the Geotechnical Engineer.
- B. Conform all work in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 17, General and Section 19, Earthwork.
- C. Percentage of compaction specified shall be the minimum acceptable. The percentage represents the ratio of the dry density of the compacted material to the maximum dry density of the material as determined by the procedure set forth in ASTM D1557.
- D. Perform excavation, filling, compaction and related earthwork under the observation of the Geotechnical Engineer. Materials placed without approval of the Geotechnical Engineer will be presumed to be defective and, at the discretion of the Geotechnical Engineer, shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Owner. Notify the Geotechnical Engineer at least two weeks prior to commencement of construction, earthwork, and at when needed for testing and observation services.
- E. The Geotechnical Engineer will perform observations and tests required to enable him to form an opinion of the acceptability of the Project earthwork. Correct earthwork that, in the opinion of the Geotechnical Engineer, does not meet the requirements of these Technical Specifications and the Geotechnical Report.
- F. Upon completion of the construction work, certify that all compacted fills and foundations are in place at the correct locations, and have been constructed in accordance with sound construction practice. In addition, certify that the materials used are of the types, quality and quantity required by these Technical Specifications and the Geotechnical Report. The Contractor shall be responsible for the stability of all fills and backfills constructed by his forces and shall replace portions that in the opinion of the Geotechnical Engineer have been displaced or are otherwise unsatisfactory due to the Contractor's operations.
- G. Finish subgrade tolerance at completion of grading:
 - 1. Building and paved areas: ± 0.05 feet
 - 2. Other areas: ± 0.10 feet

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Promptly notify the Owner's Representative of surface or subsurface conditions differing from those disclosed in the Geotechnical Report. First notify the Owner's Representative verbally to permit verification and extent of condition and then in writing. No claim for conditions differing from those anticipated in the Contract Documents and disclosed in the Geotechnical Report will be allowed unless the Contractor has notified the Owner's Representative in writing of differing conditions prior to the Contractor starting work on affected items.
- B. Protect open excavations, trenches, and the like with fences, covers and railings to maintain safe pedestrian and vehicular traffic passage.
- C. Prevent erosion of freshly-graded areas during construction and until such time as permanent drainage and erosion control measures have been installed in accordance with Section 01 50 00, Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- D. Temporarily stock-pile fill material in an orderly and safe manner and in a location approved by the Owner's Representative.

- E. Environmental Requirements: When unfavorable weather conditions necessitate interrupting earthwork operation, areas shall be prepared by compaction of surface and grading to avoid collection of water. Provide adequate temporary drainage to prevent erosion. After interruption, compaction specified in last layer shall be re-established before resuming work.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: On-site soils are considered suitable for use as general engineered fill provided the materials are placed in accordance with Geotechnical Recommendations and free of deleterious matter. Highly expansive soils shall not be used as select structural fill, or used as backfill for trenches located within hardscape areas.
- B. Imported fill soils, if required, should be predominantly granular in nature, and should be free of organics, debris, or rocks over 3 inches in size, with at least 90 percent by weight passing the 1-inch sieve, and shall be approved by the Geotechnical Engineer before importing to the site. Imported non-expansive soils shall have a Plasticity Index less than 12 as determined by ASTM D4318, a liquid limit less than 30%, 8% - 40% passing #200 sieve if used as general fill and less than 8% passing #200 sieve if used as bedding and shading. Import fill shall be considered non-hazardous per Department of Toxic Substances Control guidelines (DTSC, 2017) and non-corrosive per Caltrans Corrosion Guidelines (Caltrans, 2015).

2.2 LIME-TREATMENT

- A. General: Conform to requirements documented in Project's Geotechnical Report.

2.3 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM)

- A. General: Conform to requirements documented in Project's Geotechnical Report.
- B. Shall have a 28-day compressive strength of at least 50 pounds per square inch (psi), not to exceed 1,000 psi, tested in conformance with ASTM F4832 and sampled in accordance with ASTM D5971.

2.4 CRUSHED DRAIN ROCK (INTERIOR FLOOR SLABS)

- A. 3/4 -inch maximum, no more than 10-percent by weight passing No. 4 Sieve.

2.5 SOIL STERILANT

- A. Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by EPA. Provide granular, liquid or wet-able powder form.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Perform work in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 19, Earthwork, as modified by the Contract Documents.
- B. Placement and compaction of material by flooding, ponding, or jetting will not be permitted.
- C. The use of explosives will not be permitted.
- D. Grading and earthwork operations shall be observed and tested by a representative of the Geotechnical Engineer for conformance with the project plans/specifications and the geotechnical recommendations. This work includes site preparation, selection of satisfactory materials, and placement and compaction of the subgrades and fills. Sufficient notification prior to commencement of earthwork is essential to make certain that the work will be properly observed.

3.2 CONTROL OF WATER AND DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding the site and surrounding area. Provide dewatering equipment necessary to drain and keep excavations and site free from water.
- B. Obtain the Geotechnical Engineer's approval for proposed control of water and dewatering methods.

- C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- D. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations.

3.3 WET WEATHER CONDITIONS

- A. Do not prepare subgrade, place or compact soil materials if subgrade or materials are above optimum moisture content.
- B. If the Geotechnical Engineer allows work to continue during wet weather conditions, conform to supplemental recommendations provided by the Geotechnical Engineer.

3.4 BRACING AND SHORING

- A. Conform to California and Federal OSHA requirements.
- B. Place and maintain such bracing and shoring as may be required to support the sides of the excavations for the proper protection of workmen; to facilitate the work; to prevent damage to the facility being constructed; and to prevent damage to adjacent structures or facilities. Remove all bracing and shoring upon completion of the work.
- C. Be solely responsible for all bracing and shoring and, if requested by the Owner's Representative, submit details and calculations to the Owner's Representative. The Owner's Representative may forward the submittal to the Geotechnical Engineer, the Consulting Engineer and/or the California Division of Industrial Safety for their review. The Contractor's submittal shall include the basic design, assumed soils conditions and estimation of forces to be resisted, together with plans and specifications of the materials and methods to be used, and shall be prepared by a civil engineer or structural engineer registered in California. No excavations related to the proposed facility shall precede a response to the submittal by the Owner's Representative.
- D. Be solely responsible for installing and extracting the sheathing in a manner which will not disturb the position or operation of the facility being constructed or adjacent utilities and facilities.

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove topsoil in accordance with Section 31 10 00, Site Clearing.

3.6 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate earth and rock to lines and grades shown on plans and to the neat dimensions indicated on the plans, required herein or as required to satisfactorily compact backfill.
- B. Remove and dispose of large rocks, pieces of concrete and other obstructions encountered during excavation.
- C. Excavation through buried concrete and other unknown obstructions will require specialized techniques for demolition and removal.
- D. Where forming is required, excavate only as much material as necessary to permit placing and removing forms.
- E. Provide supports, shoring and sheet piles required to support the sides of excavations or for protection of adjacent existing improvements.

3.7 GRADING

- A. Uniformly grade the Project to the elevations shown on plans
- B. Finish ditches, gutters and swales to the sections, lines and grades indicated and to permit proper surface drainage.
- C. Round tops and bottoms of slopes as indicated or to blend with existing contours.

3.8 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. Subgrade Preparation: Prior to placing fill or backfilling depressions created by the removal of old foundations and utility lines, scarify the bottom of the excavation to an approximate depth of 12 inches and uniformly moisture condition the scarified surfaces to a moisture content that is at least 2 percent over optimum. Compact the scarified surfaces to a minimum of 90 percent relative compaction at above optimum moisture content per ASTM D1557.
- B. Over-excavate any remaining soft (pumping) areas down to firm soil and backfill the area.
- C. Excavate expansive soils to depths recommended by Geotech report:
 - 1. Building Interior Slab: 24 inches minimum
 - 2. Exterior Flatwork: 12 inches minimum
- D. Subgrade shall be maintained in a moist, but not wet, condition by periodically sprinkling water prior to the placement of additional fill or installation of roads. Subgrade that has been permitted to dry out and loosen or develop desiccation cracking should be scarified, moisture conditioned, and re-compacted as recommended above.
 - 1. Prior to placing fill, the upper 12 inches of exposed subgrade shall be scarified, moisture conditions and recompacted.
- E. Install underground utilities and service connections prior to final preparation of subgrade and placement of base materials for final surface facilities. Extend services so that final surface facilities are not disturbed when service connections are made.
- F. Prepare subgrades under the structural section of paved areas, curbs, gutters, walks, structures, other surface facilities and areas to receive structural fill.
- G. Protect utilities from damage during compaction of subgrades and until placement of final pavements or other surface facilities.
- H. Obtain the Geotechnical Engineer's approval of subgrades prior to placing pavement structural section.
- I. Bioretention Areas: Compact upper 12-inches of bio-retention subgrade to no more than 85 percent compaction at least 2 percent over optimum moisture content. No vibratory compaction should be applied to the subgrade for bio-retention areas.
- J. Exterior Flatwork: Compact upper 12-inches of subgrade to a minimum of 90 percent compaction at near optimum moisture content for granular soils and to a minimum 90 percent compaction at a minimum 2 percent over optimum moisture content for clayey soils.
- K. Pavements (exposed to vehicular traffic): Compact upper 12-inches of subgrade to a minimum if 95 percent compaction near optimum moisture content for granular soils and to a minimum of 92 percent at a minimum of 2 percent over optimum moisture content for clayey soils.

3.9 LOT FINISH GRADING

- A. Blade finish lots to lines and grades indicated.

3.10 FILL PLACEMENT AND COMPACTION

- A. Place fill in uniformly moisture conditioned and compacted lifts not exceeding 8 inches in loose thickness. Each lift should be thoroughly moisture conditioned and compacted to 90 percent before successive fill layers are placed. For granular soil fill, compact near optimum moisture content. For clayey soil fill, compact to a minimum of 2 percent over optimum moisture content per ASTM D1557.
 - 1. Provide a minimum of 24 inches of non-expansive engineered fill, or 18-inches of lime-treated soil with 6 inches of crushed drain rock per subsection below, under building interior floor slabs.
 - a. The upper 6 inches of non-expansive fill shall consist of crushed drain rock.
 - b. Extend a minimum 5 feet beyond building areas, including outer edge of perimeter footing and footings extending beyond perimeter walls.

2. Provide a minimum of 12 inches of non-expansive engineered fill or lime-treated soil under exterior flatwork.
 - a. Extend a minimum 3 feet beyond edge of exterior flatwork.
 - b. The upper 6-inches of non-expansive fill shall consist of Caltrans Class 2 aggregate base where concrete flatwork is to be exposed to vehicular concrete.
- B. In order to achieve satisfactory compaction in the subgrade and fill soils, it may be necessary to adjust the soil moisture content at the time of soil compaction per geotechnical recommendations. This may require that water be added and thoroughly mixed into any soils which are too dry or that scarification and aeration be performed in any soils which are too wet.
- C. Obtain the Geotechnical Engineer's approval of surface to receive structural fill prior to placement of structural fill material.
- D. Place structural fill on prepared subgrade.
- E. Do not drop fill on structures. Do not backfill around, against or upon concrete or masonry structures until structure has attained sufficient strength to withstand loads imposed and the horizontal structural system had been installed.
- F. Do not compact by ponding, flooding or jetting.
- G. Perform compaction using rollers, pneumatic or vibratory compactors or other equipment and mechanical methods approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- H. Compaction requirements (unless specified otherwise by the Geotechnical Engineer):
 1. Compact structural fills less than 5 feet thick to 90 percent compaction.
 2. Compact structural fill 5 feet thick or greater to 95 percent compaction.
 3. Compact the upper 6 inches of subgrade soils beneath pavements, curbs and gutters to 95 percent compaction. Extend compaction 5 feet beyond pavement edges unless specified otherwise by the Geotechnical Engineer.
 4. Compact the upper 6 inches of subgrade soils under walks, structures and areas to receive structural fill to 90 percent compaction.

3.11 QUICKLIME TREATED SOIL

- A. Quicklime treated soil can be used in lieu of the lower 18 inches and 12 inches of non-expansive fill required for interior building slabs and exterior flatwork, respectively.
 1. Extend treated soil the minimum required in Section 312000.3.11.1.b and 3.11.2.a
 2. Complete work in general accordance with Section 24 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications, 2018 editions and Project's Geotechnical Report.

3.12 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM)

- A. Cast a minimum of one set of cylinders each day CLSM is placed.
- B. Conduct at least one flowability test per ASTM D6103 each day CLSM is placed.
 1. CLSM shall be at least 8-inches in diameter prior to placement.

3.13 SOIL STERILIZATION

- A. Apply soil sterilant to areas indicated, such as beneath asphalt concrete pavement, brick pavement, concrete pavement and at grade concrete slabs, including sidewalks, curbs and gutters. Also where indicated apply soil sterilant below expansion and control joints and at areas where pipes, ducts or other features penetrate slabs.
- B. Apply soil sterilant uniformly and at the rates recommended by the manufacturer.

- C. Apply soil sterilant to prepared subgrade, or after installation of aggregate base as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.14 DISPOSAL

- A. Lawfully dispose of all unsuitable and excess or surplus material off-site at no cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 21 00

UTILITY TRENCHING AND BACKFILL

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavation, bedding, and backfill for underground storm drain, sanitary sewer, and water piping, underground HVAC piping, electrical conduit, telephone conduit, gas piping, cable TV conduit, etc., and associated structures.
- B. Provide labor, material, equipment, and services necessary to complete the backfilling and compacting as necessary for this project. Section includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Select Backfill Material
 - 2. Aggregate Base
 - 3. Detectable Tape
 - 4. Trench Excavation
 - 5. Pipe Bedding
 - 6. Trench Backfill
 - 7. Trench Surfacing
- C. This section excludes drainage fill material and placement around subdrains. See Section 33 46 00 – Subdrainage.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 31 10 00 – Site Clearing
- B. Section 31 20 00 – Earthwork Moving
- C. Section 33 10 00 – Water System
- D. Section 33 30 00 – Sanitary Sewer System
- E. Section 33 41 00 – Storm Utility Drainage Piping

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Geotechnical Report: "Geotechnical Investigation and Geologic and Seismic Hazards Assessment Report, Dublin Unified School District, Boulevard TK-8 School, Dublin, CA", by BSK Associates, dated March 11, 2024.
- B. ASTM
 - 1. D1557, Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort.
 - 2. D2321, Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewer and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.
- C. California Administrative Code, Title 24, Part 2 - Basic Building Regulations, Chapter 24, Excavations, Foundations, and Retaining Walls.
- D. Caltrans Standard Specifications, 2023
 - 1. Section 19, Earthwork
 - 2. Section 26, Aggregate Bases
 - 3. Section 68, Subsurface Drains
 - 4. Section 96, Geosynthetics
- E. CAL/OSHA, Title 8

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. AC: Asphalt Concrete
- B. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials
- C. Base: The layer placed between the subgrade and surface pavement in a paving system.
- D. Bedding: Material from bottom of trench to bottom of pipe
- E. CDF: Controlled Density Fill
- F. DIP: Ductile Iron Pipe
- G. Engineered Fill:
 - 1. Soil or soil-rock material approved by the Owner and transported to the site by the Contractor in order to raise grades or to backfill excavations.
 - 2. Contractor shall provide sufficient tests, and a written statement that all materials brought onto the project site comply with specification requirements.
- H. Excavation: Consists of the removal of material encountered to subgrade elevations
- I. Initial Backfill: Material from bottom of pipe to 12 inches above top of pipe
- J. PCC: Portland Cement Concrete
- K. RCP: Reinforced Concrete Pipe
- L. Relative Compaction: In-place dry density of soil expressed as percentage of maximum dry density of same materials, as determined by laboratory test procedure ASTM D1557.
- M. Springline of Pipe: Imaginary line on surface of pipe at a vertical distance of $\frac{1}{2}$ the outside diameter measured from the top or bottom of the pipe.
- N. Subgrade: The uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below base.
- O. Subsequent Backfill: Material from 12 inches above top of pipe to subgrade of surface material or subgrade of surface facility or to finish grade.
- P. Trench Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and within horizontal trench dimensions.
 - 1. Authorized Trench Over-Excavation: Excavation below trench subgrade elevations or beyond indicated horizontal trench dimensions as shown on plans or authorized by the Geotechnical Engineer.
 - 2. Unauthorized Trench Over-Excavation: Excavation below trench subgrade elevations or beyond indicated horizontal trench dimensions without authorization by the Geotechnical Engineer. Unauthorized excavation shall be without additional compensation.
- Q. Utility Structures:
 - 1. Storm drainage manholes, catch basins, drop inlets, curb inlets, vaults, etc.
 - 2. Sanitary sewer manholes, vaults, etc.
 - 3. Water vaults, etc.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedures outlined in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Test Reports: Submit the following report for import material directly to the Owner from the Contractor's testing services:
 - 1. Compaction test reports for aggregate base.

- C. Samples:
 - 1. If required by the Geotechnical Engineer, provide 20-pound samples of all imported trench bedding and backfill material sealed in airtight containers, tagged with source locations and suppliers of each proposed material. Do not import materials to Project without written approval of the Geotechnical Engineer and the Owner.
 - 2. Provide materials from same source throughout work. Change of source requires approval of the Geotechnical Engineer and the Owner.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform all work and materials to the recommendations or requirements of the Geotechnical Report and meet the approval of the Geotechnical Engineer.
- B. Conform all work to the appropriate portion(s) of the Caltrans Standard Specifications, Section 19, Earthwork.
- C. Percentage of compaction specified shall be the minimum acceptable. The percentage represents the ratio of the dry density of the compacted material to the maximum dry density of the material as determined by the procedure set forth in ASTM D 1557.
- D. The Geotechnical Engineer will perform observations and tests required to enable him to form an opinion of the acceptability of the trench backfill. Correct the trench backfill that, in the opinion of the Geotechnical Engineer, does not meet the requirements of these Technical Specifications and the Geotechnical Report.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Promptly notify the Owner of surface or subsurface conditions differing from those disclosed in the Geotechnical Report. First notify the Owner verbally to permit verification and extent of condition and then in writing. No claim for conditions differing from those anticipated in the Contract Documents and disclosed in the Geotechnical Report will be allowed unless Contractor has notified the Owner in writing of differing conditions prior to contractor starting work on affected items.
- B. Barricade open excavations and post with warning lights.
 - 1. Operate warning lights and barricades as required.
 - 2. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities immediately adjacent to excavations, from damages caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards.
 - 3. Protect open, trenches, and utility structure excavations with fences, covers and railings to maintain safe pedestrian and vehicular traffic passage.
- C. Stockpile on-site and imported backfill material temporarily in an orderly and safe manner.
- D. Provide dust and noise control in conformance with Section 01 10 00 Supplemental General Requirements.
- E. Environmental Requirements:
 - 1. Protect existing storm drainage system from silt and debris resulting from construction activities. If contamination occurs, remove contamination at no cost to the District.
 - 2. Protect existing streams, ditches and storm drain inlets during work on this project.
- F. Protection of Subgrade: Do not allow equipment to pump or rut subgrade, stripped areas, footing excavations, or other areas prepared for project.
- G. Transport all excess soils materials by legally approved methods to disposal areas.
 - 1. Coordinate with the Engineer.
 - 2. Any additional fill requirements shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.8 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Locate existing underground utilities in the areas of work. For utilities that are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protection during excavation operations.
 - 1. Locating of existing underground utilities shall include but not be limited to pot-holing prior to the start of construction.
- B. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult Owner and/or utility agency immediately for directions.
 - 1. Cooperate with the Owner and public and private utility companies in keeping their respective services and facilities in operation.
 - 2. Repair damaged utilities to the satisfaction of the agency with jurisdiction.
- C. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Owner or others, except when permitted in writing by the Owner and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Import materials will be subject to approval of the Geotechnical Engineer.
- B. For approval of imported fill material, notify the Owner at least 7 days in advance of intention to import material.

2.2 PIPE BEDDING AND INITIAL BACKFILL

- A. ASTM D2321, Class IA, IB or II.
 - 1. Clean and free of clay, silt or organic matter.
- B. Permeable Material: In accordance with Section 68-2.02F of Caltrans Standard Specifications, Class 1, Type A or Class 2.
- C. Class 2 Aggregate Base: In accordance with Section 26 of Caltrans Standard Specifications, ¾ inch maximum.
- D. Sand: In accordance with Section 19-3.02F of Caltrans Standard Specifications.

2.3 SELECT BACKFILL

- A. Select backfill material shall be gravel, free of clay or organic matter and shall conform to the following gradation:

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
1 inch	100
¾ inch	90 – 100
No. 4	35 – 60
No. 200	2 - 9

- B. For gas pipe and fuel piping select backfill shall be clean, graded building sand conforming to the following gradation:

Sieve Size	Percentage Passing
No. 4	100
No. 200	0 -5

2.4 WARNING TAPE

- A. Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, unaffected by moisture or soil.
1. Warning Tape Color Codes
 - a. Red: Electric
 - b. Yellow: Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
 - c. Orange: Telephone and Other Communications
 - d. Blue: Water Systems
 - e. Green: Sewer Systems
 - f. White: Steam Systems
 - g. Gray: Compressed Air
 2. Warning Tape for Metallic Piping: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.003 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.
 3. Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping: Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.5 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

- A. Detection wire shall be insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

2.6 SUBSEQUENT BACKFILL

- A. Conform to on-site or imported structural backfill in Section 31 20 00, Earth Moving.

2.7 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM)

- A. Conform to CLSM material in Section 31 20 00, Earth Moving.
- B. Mix design shall meet the Geotechnical Engineer's approval.

2.8 CONCRETE STRUCTURE BEDDING AND BACKFILL

- A. Precast Structures: Same materials to the same heights as specified for pipe bedding and backfill, or other material approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- B. Poured-in-Place Structures:
1. Bedding: Bedding shall meet the approval of the Geotechnical Engineer. In general, bedding is not required, pour bases against undisturbed native earth in cut areas and against engineered fill compacted to 90% relative compaction in embankment areas.
 2. Side Backfill: On-site or imported structural fill meeting the requirements given in Section 31 20 00, Earth Moving.

2.9 GEOSYNTHETICS

A. Filter Fabric:

1. Filter Fabric: Section 96-1.02 of Caltrans Standard Specifications.
2. Mirafi 140N, Mirafi Inc., or approved equal.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Comply with the recommendations of the Geotechnical Engineer.
- B. Protect existing trees to remain. No grading is permitted under the drip line of protected trees.
- C. Excavations for appurtenant structures, such as, but not limited to, manholes, transition structures, junction structure, vaults, valve boxes, catch basins, thrust blocks, and boring pits, shall be deemed to be in the category of trench excavation.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated in the Plans, all excavation for pipelines shall be open cut.
- E. Prior to commencement of work, become thoroughly familiar with site conditions.
- F. In the event discrepancies are found, immediately notify the Owner in writing, indicating the nature and extent of differing conditions.
- G. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits.
- H. Do not place engineered fill or backfill until rubbish and deleterious materials have been removed and areas have been approved by the Owner.
- I. Place acceptable soil material in layers to required subgrade elevations, for each area classification listed below.
- J. In excavations, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.
- K. Under grassed areas, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, which are to remain, from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Protect existing storm drainage system from silt and debris resulting from construction activities. If contamination occurs, remove contamination at no cost to the Owner.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Identify the location of existing utilities.
 1. Prior to trenching, the Contractor shall excavate at locations specifically indicated on the Plans, if any, and where new lines cross other utilities of uncertain depth and determine the elevation of the utility in question to ensure that the new line will clear the potential obstruction.
 2. The Contractor shall contact Underground Service Alert (USA) at 1-800-227-2600 for assistance in locating existing utilities.
 3. If, after the excavation, a crossing utility does present an obstruction, then the line and grade of the new line will be adjusted as directed by the Owner to clear the utility.
- B. Protect all existing utilities to remain in operation.
- C. Movement of construction machinery and equipment over existing pipes and utilities during construction shall be at Contractor's risk.

- D. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within 2 feet of any known utility or subsurface structure.
 - 1. Use hand or light equipment for excavating immediately adjacent to known utilities or for excavations exposing a utility or buried structure.
 - 2. Start hand or light equipment excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured.
 - 3. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by excavation until approval for backfill is obtained.
 - 4. Report damage of utility line or subsurface structures immediately to the Owner.
- E. Backfill trenches resulting from utility removal in lifts of 8 inches maximum.

3.4 TRENCH EXCAVATION

A. General

- 1. Excavation shall include removal of all water and materials that interfere with construction. The Contractor shall remove any water which may be encountered in the trench by pumping or other methods during the pipe laying, bedding and backfill operations. Material shall be sufficiently dry to permit approved jointing.
- 2. Excavation shall include the construction and maintenance of bridges required for vehicular and pedestrian traffic, support for adjoining utilities.
- 3. The Contractor shall be responsible to safely direct vehicular and pedestrian traffic through or around his/her work area at all times.
- 4. The Contractor shall relocate, reconstruct, replace or repair, at his/her own expense, all improvements which are in the line of construction or which may be damaged, removed, disrupted or otherwise disturbed by the Contractor.

B. Existing Paving and Concrete:

- 1. Existing pavement over trench shall be sawcut, removed, and hauled away from the job. Existing pavement shall be neatly sawcut along the limits of excavations.
- 2. Existing concrete over the trench shall be sawcut to a full depth in straight lines, at a minimum distance of 12 inches beyond the edge of the trench, either parallel to the curb or at right angles to the alignment of the sidewalk.
- 3. Boards or other suitable material shall be placed under equipment outrigging to prevent damage to paved surfaces.

C. Trench Width:

- 1. The maximum allowable trench widths at the top of the all pipe materials outside diameter of barrel pipe plus 18 inches. shall be as follows:
 - a. The maximum trench width shall be inclusive of all shoring.
 - b. If the maximum trench width is exceeded, the State's representative may direct the Contractor to encase or cradle the pipe in concrete at no additional charge.
- 2. For pipes 3 inch diameter and larger, the free working space on each side of the pipe barrel shall not be less than 6 inches.

D. Excavation Width at Springline of Pipe:

- 1. Up to a nominal pipe diameter of 24 inches: Minimum of twice the outside pipe diameter, or as otherwise allowed or required by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- 2. Nominal pipe diameter of 30 inches through 36 inches: Minimum of the outside pipe diameter plus 2 feet, or as otherwise allowed or required by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- 3. Nominal pipe diameter of 42 inches through 60 inches: Minimum of the outside pipe diameter plus 3 feet, or as otherwise allowed or required by the Geotechnical Engineer.

- E. Open Trench:
1. The maximum length of open trench shall be 300 feet or the distance necessary to accommodate the amount of pipe installed in a single day, whichever is greater. No trench shall be left open at the end of the day.
 2. Provisions for trench crossings and free access shall be made at all street crossings, driveways, water gate valves, and fire hydrants.
 3. Excavate by hand or machine. For gravity systems begin excavation at the outlet end and proceed upstream. Excavate sides of the trench parallel and equal distant from the centerline of the pipe. Hand trim excavation. Remove loose matter.
 4. Excavation Depth for Bedding: Minimum of 6 inches below bottom of pipe or as otherwise allowed or required by the Geotechnical Engineer, except that bedding is not required for nominal pipe diameters of 2 inches or less.
 5. Over-Excavations: Backfill trenches that have been excavated below bedding design subgrade, with approved bedding material.
 6. Where forming is required, excavate only as much material as necessary to permit placing and removal of forms.
 7. Grade bottom of trench to provide uniform thickness of bedding material and to provide uniform bearing and support for pipe along entire length. Remove stones to avoid point bearing.
- F. Excavated Material:
1. All excavated material not required for backfill shall be immediately removed and properly disposed of in a legal manner by the Contractor.
 2. Material excavated in streets and roadways shall be laid alongside the trench no closer than 2 feet from the trench edge and kept trimmed to minimize inconvenience to public traffic.
 3. Provisions shall be made whereby all storm and wastewater can flow uninterrupted in gutters or drainage channels.

3.5 CONTROL OF WATER AND DEWATERING

- A. Obtain the Geotechnical Engineer's approval for proposed control of water and dewatering methods.
- B. Reroute surface water runoff away from open trenches and excavations. Do not allow water to accumulate in trenches and excavations.

3.6 BRACING AND SHORING

- A. Conform to California and Federal OSHA requirements.
- B. Place and maintain such bracing and shoring as may be required to support the sides of the excavations for the proper protection of workmen; to facilitate the work; to prevent damage to the pipes and appurtenances being constructed; and to prevent damage to adjacent structures or facilities. Remove all bracing and shoring upon completion of the work.
- C. Be solely responsible for all bracing and shoring and, if requested by the Owner, submit details and calculations to the Owner. The Owner may forward the submittal to the Geotechnical Engineer, the Consulting Engineer and/or the California Division of Industrial Safety for their review. The Contractor's submittal shall include the basic design, assumed soils conditions and estimation of forces to be resisted, together with plans and specifications of the materials and methods to be used, and shall be prepared by a civil engineer or structural engineer registered in California. No excavations in trench section or around structures shall precede a response to the submittal by the Owner.
- D. Be solely responsible for installing and extracting the sheathing in a manner which will not disturb the line, grade, or backfill compaction or operation of the utility being installed or adjacent utilities and facilities.

3.7 PIPE BEDDING

- A. Obtain approval of bedding material from the Geotechnical Engineer.
- B. Accurately shape bedding material to the line and grade called for on the Plans. Carefully place and compact bedding material to the elevation of the bottom of the pipe in layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose thickness. Compact bedding material at optimum water content to 90% relative compaction unless specified otherwise on the Plans or by the Geotechnical Engineer. Compact by pneumatic tampers or other mechanical means approved by the Geotechnical Engineer. Jetting or ponding of bedding material will not be permitted.
- C. Stabilization of Trench Bottom: When the trench bottom is unstable due to wet or spongy foundation, trench bottom shall be stabilized with gravel or crushed rock. The State's inspector will determine the suitability of the trench bottom and the amount of gravel or crushed rock needed to stabilize a soft foundation. Soft material shall be removed and replaced with gravel or crushed rock as necessary.
- D. Placement of Bedding Material: The trench bottom shall be cleaned to remove all loose native material prior to placing select backfill material. Sufficient select backfill material shall be placed in trench and tamped to bring trench bottom up to grade of the bottom of pipe. The relative compaction of tamped material shall be not less than 90 percent. It is the intention of these requirements to provide uniform bearing under the full length of pipe to a minimum width of 60 percent of the external diameter.

3.8 BACKFILLING

- A. Initial Backfill:
 - 1. Obtain approval of backfill material from Geotechnical Engineer.
 - 2. Bring initial backfill up simultaneously on both sides of the pipe, so as to prevent any displacement of the pipe from its true alignment. Carefully place and compact initial backfill material to an elevation of 12 inches above the top of the pipe in layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose thickness. Compact bedding material at optimum water content to 90% relative compaction unless specified otherwise on the Plans or by the Geotechnical Engineer. Compact by pneumatic tampers or other mechanical means approved by the Geotechnical Engineer. Jetting or ponding of initial backfill material will not be permitted.
- B. Pipe Detection: In trenches containing pressurized plastic pipes, tracer wire shall be placed directly above the pipe and shall be connected to all valves, existing exposed tracer wires, and other appurtenances as appropriate.
- C. Installation of Tracer Wire:
 - 1. Install a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe.
 - 2. Attach wire to top of pipe in such manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations.
 - 3. Form a mechanically and electrically continuous line throughout the pipeline, extending to the nearest valve or other pipeline appurtenance. Extend the wire up the outside of the valve box/riser and cut a hole that is 8 inches from the top, extend a 12 inch wire lead to the inside of the box. At other pipeline appurtenances, terminate the 12 inch wire lead inside the enclosure.
 - 4. Splice wire with a splicing device consisting of and electro-tin plated seamless copper sleeve conductor. Install as recommended by the manufacturer. Wrap splices and damaged insulation with electrician's tape.
- D. Installation of Warning Tape
 - 1. Install tape approximately 1 foot above and along the centerline of the pipe.
 - 2. Where tape is not continuous lap tape ends a minimum of 2 feet.

- E. Subsequent Backfill:
 - 1. Above the level of initial backfill, the trench shall be backfilled with non-expansive native material from trench excavation or with imported select backfill material (Contractor's option). Subsequent backfill shall be free of vegetable matter, stones or lumps exceeding 3 inches in greatest dimension, and other unsatisfactory material.
 - 2. Bring subsequent backfill to subgrade or finish grade as indicated. Carefully place and compact subsequent backfill material to the proper elevation in layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose thickness. Compact trench backfill to a minimum 90 percent compaction near optimum content for granular soils and to a minimum 90 percent compaction at a minimum of 2 percent over a optimum moisture content for clayey soils. Within paved areas, compact upper 12-inches of trench backfill to a minimum of 95 percent relative compaction near optimum moisture content for granular soils and Class 2 aggregate base, and to a minimum of 92 percent relative compaction at least 2 percent over optimum moisture content for clayey soils. Jetting or ponding of subsequent backfill material will not be permitted.
- F. Backfill in Landscape Areas: Cap utility trenches with a minimum 12 inches of compacted on-site clayey soils.
- G. Do not use compaction equipment or methods that produce horizontal or vertical earth pressures that may cause excessive pipe displacement or damage the pipe. Jetting of trench backfill is not permitted.
- H. Utility backfill shall be inspected and tested by the Geotechnical Engineer during placement. Cooperate with the Geotechnical Engineer and provide working space for such tests in operations. Backfill not compacted in accordance with these specifications shall be re-compacted or removed as necessary and replaced to meet the specified requirements, to the satisfaction of the Geotechnical Engineer and the Owner prior to proceeding with the Project.
- I. Compaction testing shall be in accordance with California Test Method ASTM D1556 or D1557.

3.9 WHERE UTILITY TRENCHES EXTEND INTO INTERIOR LIMITS OF BUILDING OR PAVEMENT

- A. Backfill trench with CLSM for a distance of 2 feet laterally on each side of building perimeter footing centerline or edge of pavement.

3.10 CLEANUP

- A. Upon completion of utility earthwork all lines, manholes catch basins, inlets, water meter boxes and other structures shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt, rubbish, debris and obstructions of any kind to the satisfaction of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 11 00

PAVEMENT BASE COURSE

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aggregate subbase
- B. Aggregate base
- C. Cement treated base
- D. Lime stabilization

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures
- B. Section 01 50 00, Temporary Facilities and Controls
- C. Section 31 20 00, Earth Moving

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Geotechnical Report: "Geotechnical Investigation and Geologic and Seismic Hazards Assessment Report, Dublin Unified School District, Boulevard TK-8 School, Dublin, CA", by BSK Associates, dated March 11, 2024.
- B. ASTM:
 - 1. D1557, Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
 - 2. D3740, Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
 - 3. E329, Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction
 - 4. E548, Guide for General Criteria Used for Evaluating Laboratory Competence
- C. Caltrans Standard Specifications, 2023
 - 1. Section 24, Stabilized Soils
 - 2. Section 25, Aggregate Subbases
 - 3. Section 26, Aggregate Bases
 - 4. Section 27, Cement Treated Bases

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Geotechnical Testing Agency: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E329 to conduct soil materials and rock definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D3740 and ASTM E548.
- B. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, and conglomerate deposits and boulders of rock material $\frac{3}{4}$ cubic yards or more in volume that when tested by an independent geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D1586, exceeds a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches.
- C. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man made stationary features constructed above or below grade.

- D. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, base or topsoil materials. Perform work in accordance with Section 31 20 00, Earth Moving.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedure outlined in Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures.
- B. Submit material certificates signed by the material producer and the Contractor, certifying that that each material item complies with, or exceeds the specified requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform all work and materials to the recommendations or requirements of the Geotechnical Report and meet the approval of the Geotechnical Engineer.
- B. Percentage of compaction specified shall be the minimum acceptable. The percentage represents the ratio of the dry density of the compacted material to the maximum dry density of the material as determined by the procedure set forth in ASTM D1557.
- C. Perform installation of base materials under the observation of the Geotechnical Engineer. Materials placed without approval of the Geotechnical Engineer will be presumed to be defective and, at the discretion of the Geotechnical Engineer, shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Owner. Notify the Geotechnical Engineer at least 24 hours prior to commencement of base material installation and at least 48 hours prior to testing.
- D. Do not mix or place cement treated base when the temperature is below 36 degrees F or when the ground is frozen.
- E. Finish surface of material to be stabilized prior to lime treatment shall be in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 24, Stabilized Soils.
- F. Finish surface of the stabilized material after lime treatment shall be in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specifications Section 24, Stabilized Soils.
- G. Finish surface of cement treated base shall be in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 27, Cement Treated Bases.
- H. Do not project the finish surface of aggregate subbase above the design subgrade.
- I. Finish grade tolerance at completion of base installation: +0.05 feet

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protect open excavations, trenches, and the like with fences, covers and railings to maintain safe pedestrian and vehicular traffic passage.
- B. Temporarily stockpile material in an orderly and safe manner and in a location approved by the Owner.
- C. Provide dust and noise control in accordance with Section 01 50 00, Temporary Facilities and Controls.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATE SUBBASE

- A. Material: Class 2 in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 25, Aggregate Subbases.

2.2 AGGREGATE BASE

- A. Material: Class 2, 1 ½ inch maximum or ¾ inch maximum in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 26, Aggregate Bases.

2.3 LIME TREATMENT

- A. In accordance with Section 31 20 00, Earth Moving.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Placement and compaction of material by flooding, ponding, or jetting will not be permitted.

3.2 WET WEATHER CONDITIONS

- A. Do not place or compact subgrade if above optimum moisture content.
- B. If the Geotechnical Engineer allows work to continue during wet weather conditions, conform to supplemental recommendations provided by the Geotechnical Engineer.

3.3 AGGREGATE SUBBASE

- A. Spreading and Compacting: In accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 25-1.03D, Spreading and 25-1.03E, Compacting.

3.4 AGGREGATE BASE

- A. Watering, Spreading and Compacting: In accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 26-1.03D, Spreading and 26-1.03E, Compacting.

3.5 CEMENT TREATED BASE

- A. Proportioning and Mixing Plant-Mixed: In accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 27-1.03D.

3.6 LIME STABILIZATION

- A. In accordance with Section 31 20 00, Earth Moving.

3.7 DISPOSAL

- A. Lawfully dispose of all unsuitable and excess or surplus material off-site at no cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 16

ASPHALT PAVING

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hot Mix Asphalt
- B. Tack coat
- C. Hot Mix Asphalt paving
- D. Hot Mix Asphalt overlay
- E. Speed bumps
- F. Asphalt curbs
- G. Pavement grinding
- H. Adjusting manholes, valves, monument covers and other structures to grade

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures
- B. Section 31 20 00, Earth Moving
- C. Section 32 11 00, Pavement Base Course

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Geotechnical Report: "Geotechnical Investigation and Geologic and Seismic Hazards Assessment Report, Dublin Unified School District, Boulevard TK-8 School, Dublin, CA", by BSK Associates, dated March 11, 2024.
- B. ASTM
 - 1. D979: Standard Practice for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
 - 2. D1188: Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples
 - 3. D2041: Standard Test Method for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
 - 4. D2726: Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
 - 5. D2950: Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods
 - 6. D3549: Standard Test Method for Thickness or Height of Compacted Bituminous Paving Mixture Specimens.
- C. Caltrans Standard Specifications, 2023
 - 1. Section 20: Landscape
 - 2. Section 39: Asphalt Concrete
 - 3. Section 88: Engineering Fabrics
 - 4. Section 92: Asphalt Binder
 - 5. Section 94: Asphaltic Emulsions
 - 6. Section 96: Geosynthetics

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASTM: American Society for Testing Materials.
- B. Caltrans: State of California, Department of Transportation

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency: Owner's Representative will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field inspections and tests and to prepare test reports.
 - 1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from specified requirements.
- B. Additional testing, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.
- C. Thickness of hot mix asphalt: In-place compacted thickness of asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D3549.
- D. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- E. In-Place Density: Samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement will be secured by testing agency according to ASTM D979.
 - 1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from 4 samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
 - 2. In-place density of compacted pavement may be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D1188 or ASTM D2726.
 - a. One core sample may be taken for every 1000 square yard or less of installed pavement, but in no case will fewer than 3 cores be taken.
 - b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D2950 and correlated with ASTM D1188 or ASTM D2726.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedure outlined in Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures.
- B. Job-Mix Designs: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that each hot mix asphalt mix complies with requirements.
- C. Material Certificates: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that each material complies with requirements.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 F at application.
 - 2. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 F and rising at application.
 - 3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 F at application.
 - 4. Reinforcing Fabric: Air temperature is 50 F and rising and pavement temperature is 40 F and rising.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HOT MIX ASPHALT

- A. Type A In accordance with Caltrans Standard Specifications Section 39-2, Hot Mix Asphalt.
- B. Hot Mix Asphalt Materials:
 - 1. Asphalt Binder: Grade PG 64-10 in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 92, Asphalt Binders.
 - 2. Tack Coat: Grade SS1 in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 94, Asphaltic Emulsions.
- C. Aggregates: 1 inch max gradation for virgin aggregate and recycled asphalt pavement (RAP) in accordance with to Caltrans Standard Specification Section 39-2.02, Type A Hot Mix Asphalt.
- D. Soil Sterilant: In accordance with Caltrans Standard Specifications Section 20-5.03, Inert Ground Covers and Mulches.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Proof-roll subbase using heavy, pneumatic-tired rollers to locate areas that are unstable or that require further compaction.
- C. If necessary, perform subgrade preparation or remediation in accordance with Section 31 20 00, Earth Moving.
 - 1. Review non-expansive fill and/or quicklime treatment in Sections 312000.3.8.C, 3.11.A, and 3.12.
- D. Notify Owner in writing of any unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin paving until these conditions have been satisfactorily corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT GRINDING

- A. Clean existing paving surface of loose or deleterious material immediately before pavement grinding.
- B. Grind conforms as indicated.

3.3 SOIL STERILANT

- A. Furnish and apply to areas per manufacturer's specifications.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION FOR AGGREGATE BASE MATERIALS

- A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces and ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 39-2.01C(3)(b) and in accordance with Section 32 11 00, Pavement Base Course.
- B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly and at specified rates between HMA layers, to vertical surfaces of curbs, gutters and construction joints, and to existing pavement, including planed surfaces, in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 39-2.01C(3)(f).
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION FOR PAVEMENT AT HOT MIX ASPHALT OVERLAYS

- A. Pavement Irregularities: Level with hot mix asphalt, Type A, ½ inch max aggregate.
- B. Pavement Cracks:
 - 1. Less than ¼ inch wide: Clean of all dirt by compressed air jet, spray and seal with RS-1 asphaltic emulsion.
 - 2. Wider than ¼ inch: Clean of all dirt by compressed air jet, spray and seal with RS-1 asphaltic emulsion and skin patch.
- C. Clean surface of all material, such as leaves, dirt, sand, gravel, water and vegetation prior to applying binder of paving asphalt to existing surface.

3.6 HOT MIX ASPHALT SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide spreading and compacting equipment in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 39-2.01C(2).

3.7 HOT MIX ASPHALT PLACEMENT

- A. Place, spread and compact hot mix asphalt to required grade, cross section, and thickness in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Sections 39-2.01C(2), 39-2.01C(3), and 39-2.01C(8).
- B. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.8 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure continuous bond between adjoining paving sections in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Sections 39-2.01C(4)
 - 1. Construct joints free of depressions with same texture and smoothness as other sections of asphalt course.
 - 2. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.
 - 3. Offset longitudinal joints in successive courses a minimum of 6 inches.
 - 4. Offset transverse joints in successive courses a minimum of 24 inches.
 - 5. Compact joints as soon as hot mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

3.9 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Sections 39-2.01C(2).
- B. Compaction Requirements: Average Density to be 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D2041, but not less than 90 percent nor greater than 96 percent.
- C. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while asphalt is still warm.
- D. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while still hot, with back of rake or smooth iron. Compact thoroughly using tamper or other satisfactory method.
- E. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- F. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.10 HOT MIX ASPHALT CURBS AND DIKES

- A. Construction: Place over compacted surfaces in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 39-2.01C(9). Apply a light tack coat prior to construction, unless pavement surface is still tacky and free of dust.
- B. Shape: Place hot mix asphalt to curb cross section indicated.

3.11 SPEED BUMPS

- A. Construct speed bumps over compacted pavement surfaces in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 39-2. Apply a light tack coat prior to construction, unless pavement surface is still tacky and free of dust.
- B. Place asphalt concrete by hand using a template/screed designed to result in speed bump cross-section indicated after compaction.
- C. Compact speed bumps with 8 ton static roller.

3.12 ADJUSTING MANHOLES, VALVES, MONUMENT COVERS AND OTHER STRUCTURES TO GRADE

- A. Remove pavement, using vertical cuts, as needed to remove frame and provide for concrete collar. Do not damage adjacent pavement.
 - 1. Circular Covers: Cut circle with radius 6 inches larger than cover and concentric with cover.
 - 2. Rectangular Covers: Cut rectangle 6 inches larger than cover on all sides.
- B. Install grade rings or blocking as needed to raise cover to finish grade.
- C. Pour concrete collar:
 - 1. Bottom of Collar: Top of existing collar or 6 inches below top of proposed collar, whichever is at a higher elevation.
 - 2. Top of Collar: Bottom of existing asphalt pavement.
 - 3. Apply tack coat to all exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Fill excavation with hot mix asphalt and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

3.13 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement:
 - 1. Course thickness and surface smoothness shall be in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 39-2.01A(4)(i)(iii)
 - 2. Total Thickness: Not less than indicated.
- B. Trench Patch:
 - 1. Compacted surface: Within 0.01 foot of adjacent pavement.
 - 2. Do not create ponding.
- C. Adjust Covers:
 - 1. Compacted surface: Up to 0.01 foot higher, and no lower, than adjacent pavement.
 - 2. Do not create ponding.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 13

CONCRETE PAVEMENT

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Furnishing, placing, spreading, compacting and shaping portland cement concrete pavement with undoweled transverse weakened plane joints, for vehicular traffic.
- B. Form construction and use in placing portland cement concrete pavement.
- C. Joints for portland cement concrete pavement.
- D. Finishing portland cement concrete pavement.
- E. Curing and protecting portland cement concrete pavement.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures
- B. Section 31 20 00, Earth Moving
- C. Section 32 11 00, Pavement Base Course
- D. Section 32 13 18, Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Geotechnical Report: "Geotechnical Investigation and Geologic and Seismic Hazards Assessment Report, Dublin Unified School District, Boulevard TK-8 School, Dublin, CA", by BSK Associates, dated March 11, 2024.
- B. "Material & Product Standards", by Dublin Unified School District, dated June 6, 2023.
- C. AASHTO Standard Specifications
 - 1. T132: Standard Method of Test for Tensile Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
- D. ASTM Standards
 - 1. D36: Standard Test Method for Softening Point of Bitumen (Ring-and-Ball Apparatus)
 - 2. A615: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 3. A706: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 4. A775: Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars.
 - 5. A934: Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars.
 - 6. A996: Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - 7. C94: Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
 - 8. C603: Standard Test Method for Extrusion Rate and Application Life of Elastomeric Sealants
 - 9. C639: Standard Test Method for Rheological (Flow) Properties of Elastomeric Sealants

10. C661: Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer
 11. C679: ASTM C679-15 Standard Test Method for Tack-Free Time of Elastomeric Sealants
 12. C719: Standard Test Method for Adhesion and Cohesion of Elastomeric Joint Sealants Under Cyclic Movement (Hockman Cycle)
 13. C793: Standard Test Method for Effects of Laboratory Accelerated Weathering on Elastomeric Joint Sealants
 14. C881: Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
 15. D412: Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers—Tension
 16. D1640: Standard Test Methods for Drying, Curing, or Film Formation of Organic Coatings
 17. D2628: Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements.
 18. D2835: Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements.
 19. D3963: Standard Specification for Fabrication and Jobsite Handling of Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars.
 20. D6690: Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements.
- E. Caltrans Standard Specifications, 2023
1. Section 10, General
 2. Section 40, Concrete Pavement
 3. Section 52, Reinforcement
 4. Section 95, Epoxy
- F. Caltrans Standard Plans:
1. Plan P1: Jointed Plan Concrete Pavement – New Construction
 2. Plan P10: Concrete Pavement Dowel Bar Details

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. AASHTO: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
- B. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials
- C. Caltrans: State of California, Department of Transportation

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency: Owner's Representative will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field inspections and tests and to prepare test reports.
 1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from specified requirements.
- B. Additional testing, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.

- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- D. Installer Qualification: An experienced installer who has completed pavement work similar in material, design and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant and each aggregate from one source.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedure outlined in Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures.
- B. Design Mixes: For each concrete pavement mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements.
 - 1. Cementitious materials and aggregates
 - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories
 - 3. Admixtures
 - 4. Curing compound
 - 5. Applied finish material
 - 6. Bonding agent or adhesive
 - 7. Joint filler
 - 8. Joint Sealant
 - 9. Tie Bars
 - 10. Epoxy
 - 11. Backer Rods

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

- A. In accordance with Section 32 13 18, Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements.

2.2 BASE MATERIAL

- A. In accordance with Section 32 11 00, Pavement Base Course.

2.3 TIE BARS

- A. Deformed reinforcing steel bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation A615, Grade 40 or 60
- B. Epoxy-coat in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 52-2.02, Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement, except bars must comply with ASTM A706; ASTM A996; or ASTM A615, Grade 40 or 60.
- C. Do not bend tie bars.

2.4 EPOXY

- A. Bond tie bars to existing concrete with epoxy resin in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 95-1.02D, Epoxy Adhesive for Bonding Freshly Mixed Concrete to Hardened Concrete.

2.5 SILICONE JOINT SEALANT

- A. Furnish low modulus silicone joint sealant in a one-part silicone formulation. Do not use acid cure sealants. Compound to be compatible with the surface to which it is applied and conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Test Method	Requirement
Tensile stress, 150% elongation, 7-day cure at 77° ± 1°F and 45% to 55% Relative Humidity	ASTM D412 (Die C)	45 psi max.
Flow at 77° ± 1°F	ASTM C639 ^a	Shall not flow from channel
Extrusion Rate at 77° ± 1°F	ASTM C603 ^b	75-250 g per min.
Specific Gravity	ASTM D792 Method A	1.01 to 1.51
Durometer Hardness, at 0°F, Shore A, cured 7 days at 77° ± 1°F	ASTM C661	10 to 25
Ozone and Ultraviolet Resistance, after 5000 hours	ASTM C793	No chalking, cracking or bond loss
Tack free at 77° ± 1°F and 45% to 55% Relative Humidity	ASTM C679	Less than 75 minutes
Elongation, 7 day cure at 77° ± 1°F and 45% to 55% Relative Humidity	ASTM D412 (Die C)	500 percent min.
Set to Touch, at 77° ± 1°F and 45% to 55% Relative Humidity	ASTM D1640	Less than 75 minutes
Shelf Life, from date of shipment	—	6 months min.
Bond, to concrete mortar-concrete briquets, air cured 7 days at 77° ± 1°F	AASHTO T132 ^c	50 psi min.
Movement Capability and Adhesion, 100% extension at 0°F after air cured 7 days at 77° ± 1°F, and followed by 7 days in water at 77° ± 1°F	ASTM C719 ^d	No adhesive or cohesive failure after 5 cycles

Notes:

- ASTM Designation: C639 Modified (15 percent slope channel A).
- ASTM Designation: C603, through 1/8 inches opening at 50 psi.
- Mold briquets in conformance with the requirements in AASHTO Designation: T132, sawed in half and bonded with a 1/16 inches maximum thickness of sealant and tested in conformance with the requirements in AASHTO Designation: T132. Briquets shall be dried to constant mass at 212 ± 10°F.
- Movement Capability and Adhesion: Prepare 12 inch x 1 inch x 3 inch concrete blocks in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C719. A sawed face shall be used for bond surface. Seal 2 inch of block leaving 1/2 inches on each end of specimen unsealed. The depth of sealant shall be 3/8 inches and the width 1/2 inches.

- B. Formulate the silicon joint sealant to cure rapidly enough to prevent flow after application on grades of up to 15 percent.

- C. Furnish to the Owner's Representative a Certificate of Compliance. Accompany certificate with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the sealant material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. Provide the certificate and accompanying test report for each lot of silicone joint sealant prior to use on the project.

2.6 ASPHALT RUBBER JOINT SEALANT

- A. Conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: D6690 as modified herein or to the following:

- Provide a mixture of paving asphalt and ground rubber. Ground rubber to be vulcanized or a combination of vulcanized and de-vulcanized materials ground so that 100 percent will pass a No. 08 sieve and contain not less than 22 percent ground rubber, by mass. Modifiers may be used to facilitate blending.

2. The Ring and Ball softening point shall be 135°F minimum, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM D36.
 3. Provide asphalt rubber sealant material capable of being melted and applied to cracks and joints at temperatures below 400°F.
- B. The penetration requirements of Section 4.2 of ASTM Designation: D6690 do not apply. The required penetration at 77°F, 5 oz, 5s, shall not exceed 120.
 - C. The resilience requirements of Section 4.5 of ASTM Designation: D6690 do not apply. The required resilience, when tested at 77°F, shall have a minimum of 50 percent recovery.
 - D. Accompany each lot of asphalt rubber joint sealant shipped to the job site, whether as specified herein or conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation D6690, as modified herein, by a Certificate of Compliance, storage and heating instructions and precautionary instructions for use.
 - E. Heat and place in conformance with the manufacturer's written instructions and the details shown on the Plans. Provide manufacturer's instructions to the Owner's Representative. Do not place when the pavement surface temperature is below 50 °F.

2.7 PREFORMED COMPRESSION JOINT SEALANT

- A. Material: ASTM Designation: D2628.
 1. Number of cells: 5 or 6.
 2. Lubricant Adhesive: ASTM Designation D2835.
 3. Install compression seals along with lubricant adhesive according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Submit manufacturer's recommendations to the Owner's Representative`.
- B. Accompany each lot of compression seal and lubricant adhesive by a Certificate of Compliance, storage instructions and precautionary instructions for use. Also submit the manufacturer's data sheet with installation instructions and recommended model or type of preformed compression seal for the joint size and depth as shown on the Plans. Show evidence that the selected seal is being compressed at level between 20 and 50 percent at all times for the joint width and depth shown on the Plans.

2.8 BACKER RODS

- A. Provide backer rods that have a diameter prior to placement at least 25 percent greater than the width of the saw cut after sawing and are expanded, crosslinked, closed-cell polyethylene foam that is compatible with the joint sealant so that no bond, adverse reaction occurs between the rod and sealant. In no case use a hot pour sealant that will melt the backer rod. Submit a manufacturer's data sheet verifying that the backer rod is compatible with the sealant to be used.

2.9 REINFORCEMENT AND DOWELS

- A. In accordance with Section 32 13 18, Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements.

2.10 SLIP RESISTIVE AGGREGATE FINISH

- A. Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WATER SUPPLY

- A. Provide water supply in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 10-6, Watering.

3.2 SUBGRADE

- A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 40-1.03F, Placing Concrete.

3.3 SOIL STERILANT

- A. Furnish and apply to areas indicated in accordance with Section 31 20 00, Earth Moving.

3.4 PLACING

- A. Prepare concrete in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 40-1.03F, Placing Concrete.

3.5 SPREADING COMPACTING AND SHAPING

- A. Conform to the following:
 - 1. Stationary Side Form Construction: In accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 40-1.03F(4), Stationary Side-Form Construction.
 - 2. Slip Form Construction: In accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 40-1.03F(4), Slip Form Construction.

3.6 INSTALLING STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. In accordance with Section 32 13 18, Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements.

3.7 INSTALLING TIE BARS

- A. Install at longitudinal contact joints, longitudinal weakened plane joints, and transverse contact joints as shown on the Plans. In no case, shall any consecutive width of new portland cement concrete pavement tied together with tie bars exceed 50 feet. In no case shall tie bars be used at a joint where portland cement concrete and asphalt concrete pavements abut.

- B. Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal joints by one of the 3 following methods:

- 1. Drilling and bonding in conformance with the details shown on the Plans. Provide a two-component, epoxy-resin, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C881, Type V. Grade 3 (Non-Sagging), Class shall be as follows:

<u>Temperature of Concrete</u>	<u>Required Class of Epoxy Resin</u>
Lower than 40° F	A
40° F through 60° F	B
Above 60° F	C

- 2. Provide, at least 7 days prior to start of work, a Certificate of compliance and a copy of the manufacturer's recommended installation procedure. The drilled holes shall be cleaned in accordance with the epoxy manufacturer's instructions and shall be dry at the time of placing the epoxy and tie bars. Immediately after inserting the tie bars into the epoxy, the tie bars shall be supported as necessary to prevent movement during the curing and shall remain undisturbed until the epoxy has cured a minimum time as specified by the manufacturer. Tie bars that are improperly bonded, as determined by the Owner's Representative, will be rejected. If rejected, adjacent new holes shall be drilled, as directed by the Owner's Representative, and new tie bars shall be placed and securely bonded to the concrete. All work necessary to correct improperly bonded tie bars shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.

3. Insert the tie bars into the plastic slip-formed concrete before finishing the concrete. Inserted tie bars shall have full contact between the bar and the concrete. When tie bars are inserted through the pavement surface, the concrete over the tie bars shall be reworked and refinished to such an extent that there is no evidence on the surface of the completed pavement that there has been any insertion performed. Any loose tie bars shall be replaced by drilling and grouting into place with epoxy as described in method 1 above at the Contractor's expense.
4. By using threaded dowel splice couplers fabricated from deformed bar reinforcement material, free of external welding or machining. Threaded dowel splice couplers shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance and installation instructions. Installation of threaded dowel splice couplers shall conform to the requirements of the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.8 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 40-1.03B, Joints, except that tie bars shall be as specified under Part 1, Materials.
 1. Construction Joints: In accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 40-1.03B(2), Construction Joints.
 - a. Construct a construction joint at the end of each day's work, or where concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes, to coincide with the next weakened plane joint location.
 - b. If sufficient concrete has not been mixed to form a slab to match the next contraction joint, when an interruption occurs, the excess concrete shall be removed and disposed of back to the last preceding joint. The cost of removing and disposing of any excess concrete shall be at the Contractor's expense. Any excess material shall be become the property of the Contractor and shall be properly disposed of.
 - c. A metal or wooden bulkhead (header) shall be used to form the joint. The bulkhead shall be designed to accommodate the installation of tie bars.
 2. Contraction Joints: In accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 40-1.03B (3), Contraction Joints, except that the insert method of forming joints in pavement shall not be used.

3.9 FINISHING

- A. Finish concrete in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 40-1.03H, Finishing.
- B. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Before final floating, spread slip-resistive aggregate finish on paving surface according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 1. Uniformly spread 60 lb per 100 sq. ft. of dampened, slip-resistive aggregate over paving surface in two applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface using a steel trowel, but do not force below surface.
 2. Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of slip-resistive aggregate over paving surface with mechanical spreader, allow to absorb moisture, and embed by power floating. Follow power floating with a second slip-resistive aggregate application, uniformly distributing remainder of material at right angles to first application to ensure uniform coverage, and embed by power floating.

3.10 CURING

- A. Cure concrete in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 40-1.03I, Curing.

3.11 SEALING JOINTS

A. Liquid Joint Sealant Installation.

1. The joint sealant detail for transverse and longitudinal joints, as shown on the Plans, shall apply only to weakened plane joints. Construct weakened plane joints by the sawing method. Should grinding or grooving be required over or adjacent to any joint after sealant has been placed, completely remove the joint material and disposed of, and replace at the Contractor's expense. Recess sealant below the final finished surface as shown on the Plans.
2. At the Contractor's option, transverse weakened plane joints shall be either Type DSC or Type SSC as shown on the Plans. Longitudinal weakened plane joints shall be Type SSC only as shown on the Plans.
3. Seven days after the concrete pavement placement and not more than 4 hours before placing backer rods and joint sealant materials, clean the joint walls by the dry sand blast method and other means as necessary to completely remove from the joint all objectionable material such as soil, asphalt, curing compound, paint and rust. After cleaning the joint, remove all traces of sand, dust and loose material from and near the joint for a distance along the pavement surfaces of at least 2 inch on each side of the joint by the use of a vacuum device. Remove surface moisture at the joints by means of compressed air or moderate hot compressed air or other means approved means. Do not use drying procedures that leave a residue or film on the joint wall. Sandblasting equipment shall have a maximum nozzle diameter size of $1/4 \pm 1/32$ inches and a minimum pressure of 90-psi.
4. Install backer rod as shown on the Plans. Provide an expanded, closed-cell polyethylene foam backer rod that is compatible with the joint sealant so that no bond or adverse reaction occurs between the rod and sealant. Install backer rod when the temperature of the portland cement concrete pavement is above the dew point of the air and when the air temperature is 40°F or above. Install backer rod when the joints to be sealed have been properly patched, cleaned and dried. Do not use a method of placing backer rod that leave a residue or film on the joint walls.
5. Immediately after placement of the backer rod, place the joint sealant in the clean, dry, prepared joints as shown on the Plans. Apply the joint sealant by a mechanical device with a nozzle shaped to fit inside the joint to introduce the sealant from inside the joint. Apply adequate pressure to the sealant to ensure that the sealant material is extruded evenly and that full continuous contact is made with the joint walls. After application of the sealant recess the surface of the sealant as shown on the Plans.
6. Any failure of the joint material in either adhesion or cohesion of the material will be cause for rejection of the joint. Conform the finished surface of joint sealant to the dimensions and allowable tolerances shown on the Plans. Rejected joint materials or joint material whose finished surface does not conform to the dimensions shown on the Plans shall be repaired or replaced, at the Contractor's expense, with joint material that conforms to the requirements.
7. After each joint is sealed, remove all surplus joint sealer on the pavement surface. Traffic shall not be permitted over the sealed joints until the sealant is tack free and set sufficiently to prevent embedment of roadway debris into the sealant.

B. Preformed Compression Joint Seal Installation

1. The compression seal alternative joint detail for transverse and longitudinal joints, as shown on the Plans, shall apply only to weakened plane joints. Construct weakened plane joints by the sawing method. Should grinding or grooving be required over or adjacent to any joint after the compression seal has been placed, completely remove the joint materials and disposed of, and replace at the Contractor's expense. Compression seal shall be recessed below the final finished surface as shown on the Plans.

2. At the Contractor's option, transverse weakened plane joints shall be either Type DSC or Type SSC as shown on the Plans. Longitudinal weakened plane joints shall be Type SSC only as shown on the Plans.
3. Seven days after the concrete pavement placement and not more than 4 hours before placing preformed compression joint seals, clean the joint walls by the dry sand blast method and other means as necessary to completely remove from the joint all objectionable material such as soil, asphalt, curing compound, paint and rust. After cleaning the joint, remove all traces of sand, dust and loose material from and near the joint for a distance along the pavement surfaces of at least 50 mm on each side of the joint by the use of a vacuum device. Remove surface moisture at the joints by means of compressed air or moderate hot compressed air or other means. Do not use drying procedures that leave a residue or film on the joint wall. Sandblasting equipment shall have a maximum nozzle diameter size of $1/4 \pm 1/32$ inches and a minimum pressure of 90 psi.

3.12 PROTECTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

- A. Protect pavement in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 40-1.03J Protecting Concrete Pavement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 18

CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Materials for portland cement concrete
- B. Aggregate and aggregate grading for portland cement concrete
- C. Water for portland cement concrete
- D. Admixtures for portland cement concrete
- E. Proportioning for portland cement concrete
- F. Mixing and transporting portland cement concrete
- G. Formwork for cast in place portland cement concrete
- H. Embedded materials for portland cement concrete
- I. Steel reinforcement for portland cement concrete
- J. Placing and finishing portland cement concrete
- K. Curing portland cement concrete
- L. Protecting portland cement concrete

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 32 12 16, Asphalt Paving
- B. Section 32 13 13, Concrete Pavement

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. "Material & Product Standards", by Dublin Unified School District, dated June 6, 2023.
- B. ASTM Standards
 - 1. A615, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - 2. A1064, Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
 - 3. C94, Standard Specification for Ready-mixed Concrete
 - 4. C150, Standard Specification for Portland Cement
 - 5. C260, Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
 - 6. C309, Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
 - 7. C494, Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
 - 8. C618, Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for use in Portland Cement
 - 9. C1017, Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
 - 10. D1557, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
 - 11. D1751, Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

- C. Caltrans Standard Specifications, 2023
 - 1. Section 51: Concrete Structures
 - 2. Section 73: Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks
 - 3. Section 90: Concrete
- 1.4 DEFINITIONS
- A. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. Concrete Mix Design: Have all concrete mixes designed by a testing laboratory and approved by the Consulting Engineer. Conform all mixes to the applicable building code requirement, regardless of other minimum requirements listed herein or on the Plans. Submit mix designs for review before use. Show proportions and specific gravities of cement, fine and coarse aggregate, and water and gradation of combined aggregates.
 - B. Reinforcing Steel Shop-Drawings
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Concrete shall be subject to quality assurance in accordance with Section 90 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.
 - 1. Slump tests: Have available, at job site, equipment required to perform slump tests. Make one slump test for each cylinder sample, from same concrete batch. Allowable maximum slump shall be 4 inches for walls and 3 inches for slabs on grade and other work.
 - B. Certifications:
 - 1. Provide Owner's Representative at the time of delivery with certificates of compliance signed by both Contractor and Supplier containing the following statements:
 - a. Materials contained comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents in all respects.
 - b. Proportions and mixing comply with the design mix approved by the Consulting Engineer. Design mix shall have been field tested in accordance with the herein requirements of the Caltrans Standard Specifications and produces the required compressive strength under like conditions.
 - c. Statement of type and amount of any admixtures.
 - 2. Provide Owner's Representative, at time of delivery, with certified delivery ticket stating volume of concrete delivered and time of mixing, or time of load-out in case of transit mixers.
- 1.7 DESIGNATION
- A. General: Whenever the 28 day compressive strength is designated herein or on the Plans is 3,600 psi or greater, the concrete shall be considered to be designated by compressive strength. The 28 day compressive strength shown herein or on the plans which are less than 3,600 psi are shown for design information only and are not considered a requirement for acceptance of the concrete. Whenever the concrete is designated by class or as minor concrete herein or on the Plans, the concrete shall contain the cement per cubic yard shown in Section 90-2 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.
 - B. Unless specified otherwise herein or on the Plans, portland cement concrete for curbs, gutters, sidewalks and their appurtenances such as island paving, curb ramps and driveways, shall be minor concrete as specified in Section 90-2 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT

- A. General: Type I, II or Type V cement conforming to the requirements of ASTM C150. Contractor may substitute pozzolan for portland cement in amounts up to 15% of the required mix unless high early strength concrete is specified. Pozzolan shall consist of Class F Fly Ash meeting the requirements of ASTM C618.
1. Cement shall be of same brand, type, and source throughout project.
 2. Where aggregates are potentially reactive, use low alkali cement.
- B. Color: Provide a coloring equivalent to ¼ pound of lampblack per cubic yard. Add to the concrete at the central mixing plant.

2.2 AGGREGATE AND AGGREGATE GRADATION

- A. General: Fine and coarse aggregates shall be ¾ inch maximum size; clean and crushed aggregate free of materials which may cause staining. Aggregates shall conform to the requirements of section 90-1.02C of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- B. Aggregate Size and Gradation: Conform to the requirements of section 90-1.02C(4)(d) of the Caltrans Standard Specifications for 1 inch maximum combined aggregate.

2.3 WATER

- A. General: Water shall be clean, free from injurious amounts of oil, alkali, organic matter, or other deleterious material, and not detrimental to concrete per ASTM C94. Water shall conform to the requirements of section 90-1.02D of the Caltrans Standard Specifications, for mixing and curing portland cement concrete and for washing aggregates.

2.4 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

- A. Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain no more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material. Admixtures shall conform to the requirements of section 90-1.02E of the Caltrans Standard Specifications and as noted herein or on the Plans.
1. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M
 2. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A
 3. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B
 4. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F
 6. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G
 7. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II

2.5 CLASSIFICATION OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

- A. Unless specified otherwise herein or on the Plans, portland cement concrete for the following items shall be designated as follows:
1. Curbs, Gutters, and Sidewalks: Minor concrete.
 2. Cast in Place Concrete Pipe: The concrete shall consist of a minimum of 564 pounds of portland cement per cubic yard of concrete.
 3. Thrust Blocks: The concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi.
 4. Sign and Fence Footings: The concrete shall consist of a minimum of 376 pounds of portland cement per cubic yard of concrete.
 5. Water, Storm, and Sanitary Structures: The concrete shall consist of a minimum of 564 pounds of portland cement per cubic yard of concrete.

2.6 EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL

- A. Material for expansion joints in portland cement concrete improvements shall be premolded expansion joint fillers conforming to the requirements of ASTM D1751. Expansion joint material shall be shaped to fit the cross section of the concrete prior to being placed. Suppliers certificates showing conformance with this specification shall be delivered with each shipment of materials delivered to the job site. Unless specified otherwise herein or on the Plans, expansion joint thickness shall be as follows:
1. Concrete Slope Protection, Gutter Lining, Ditch Lining and Channel Lining: ½ inch
 2. Structures: As indicated

2.7 REINFORCEMENT AND DOWELS

- A. Bar reinforcement for concrete improvements shall be deformed steel bars of the size or sizes called for on the plans conforming to the requirements of ASTM A615 for Grade 60 bars. Size and shape for bar reinforcement shall conform to the details shown or called for on the Plans. Substitution of wire mesh reinforcement for reinforcing bars will not be allowed.
- B. Slip dowels, where noted or called for on the Plans or detail drawings shall be smooth billet-steel bars as designated and conforming to the requirements of ASTM A615 for Grade 60 bars. Ends of bars inserted in new work shall be covered with a cardboard tube sealed with cork; no grease or oil shall be used.
- C. Mesh for reinforcement for concrete improvements shall be cold drawn steel wire mesh of the size and spacing called for on the plans conforming to the requirements of ASTM A1064. Size and extent of mesh reinforcement shall conform to the details shown or called for on the plans.
- D. Tie wire for reinforcement shall be eighteen (18) gauge or heavier, black, annealed conforming to the requirements of ASTM A1064.
- E. Suppliers certificates showing conformance with this specification shall be delivered with each shipment of materials delivered to the job site.

2.8 CURING AND SEALING MATERIALS

- A. Curing Compounds:
1. Concrete surface repellent-vertical and/or flatwork: Repello surface treatment, invisible chemical treatment barrier system.
 2. Curing and sealing-exterior: Colorcure concrete cureseal manufactured by L.M. Scofield Company or approved equal. Color-matched, water-based curing and sealing compound that complies with ASTM C309.

2.9 FORMS

- A. Conform to the requirements of Section 73-1.03C and Section 90-1.03B(5) of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- B. Tolerance: Not to deviate more than ¼ inch in 10 feet in grade and alignment.

2.10 PRECAST CONCRETE STRUCTURES

- A. Conform to the following Sections of Caltrans Standard Specifications:
1. 51-7, Minor Structures
 2. 70-5.02, Flared End Sections

2.11 CONCRETE VEHICULAR PAVEMENT

- A. General: See Section 32 13 13, Concrete Pavement.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRUCTURAL EXCAVATION

- A. Structural excavation may be either by hand, or by machine and shall be neat to the line and dimension shown or called for on the plans. Excavation shall be sufficient width to provide adequate space for working therein, and comply with CAL-OSHA requirements.
- B. Where an excavation has been constructed below the design grade, refill the excavation to the bottom of the excavation grade with approved material and compact in place to 95% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557.
- C. Remove surplus excavation material remaining upon completion of the work from the job site, or condition it to optimum moisture content and compact it as fill or backfill on the site.

3.2 BRACING AND SHORING

- A. Conform to California and Federal OSHA requirements.
- B. Place and maintain such bracing and shoring as may be required to support the sides of the excavations for the proper protection of workmen; to facilitate the work; to prevent damage to the facility being constructed; and to prevent damage to adjacent structures or facilities. Remove all bracing and shoring upon completion of the work.
- C. Be solely responsible for all bracing and shoring and, if requested by the Owner's Representative, submit details and calculations to the Owner's Representative. The Owner's Representative may forward the submittal to the Consulting Engineer for their review. The Contractor's submittal shall include the basic design, assumed soils conditions and estimation of forces to be resisted, together with plans and specifications of the materials and methods to be used, and shall be prepared by a civil engineer or structural engineer registered in California. No excavations related to the proposed facility shall precede a response to the submittal by the Owner's Representative.
- D. Be solely responsible for installing and extracting the sheathing in a manner which will not disturb the position or operation of the facility being constructed or adjacent utilities and facilities.

3.3 PLACING CONCRETE FORMS

- A. Form concrete improvements with a smooth and true upper edge. Side of the form with a smooth finish shall be placed next to concrete. Construct forms rigid enough to withstand the pressure of the fresh concrete to be placed without any distortion.
- B. Thoroughly clean all forms prior to placement and coat forms with an approved form oil in sufficient quantity to prevent adherence of concrete prior to placing concrete.
- C. Carefully set forms to the alignment and grade established and conform to the required dimensions. Rigidly hold forms in place by stakes set at satisfactory intervals. Provide sufficient clamps, spreaders and braces to insure the rigidity of the forms.
- D. Provide forms for back and face of curbs, lip of gutters and edge of walks, valley gutters or other surface slabs that are equal to the full depth of the concrete as shown, noted or called for on the Plans. On curves and curb returns provide composite forms made from benders or thin planks of sufficient ply to ensure rigidity of the form.

3.4 PLACING STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Bars shall be free of mortar, oil, dirt, excessive mill scale and scabby rust and other coatings of any character that would destroy or reduce the bond. All bending shall be done cold, to the shapes shown on the plans. The length of lapped splices shall be as follows:
 - 1. Reinforcing bars No. 8, or smaller, shall be lapped at least 45 bar diameters of the smaller bar joined, and reinforced bars Nos. 9, 10, and 11 shall be lapped at least 60 bar diameters of the smaller bars joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.
 - 2. Splice locations shall be made as indicated on the plans.

- B. Accurately place reinforcement as shown on the plans and hold firmly and securely in position by wiring at intersections and splices, and by providing precast mortar blocks or ferrous metal chairs, spacers, metal hangers, supporting wires, and other approved devices of sufficient strength to resist crushing under applied loads. Provide supports and ties of such strength and density to permit walking on reinforcing without undue displacement.
- C. Place reinforcing to provide the following minimum concrete cover:
 - 1. Surfaces exposed to water: 4 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces poured against earth: 3 inches.
 - 3. Formed surfaces exposed to earth or weather: 2 inches.
 - 4. Slabs, walls, not exposed to weather or earth: 1 inch.
- D. Minimum spacing, center of parallel bars shall be two and one half (2 ½) times the diameter of the larger sized bar. Accurately tie reinforcing securely in place prior to pouring concrete. Placing of dowels or other reinforcing in the wet concrete is not permitted.

3.5 MIXING AND TRANSPORTING PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

- A. Transit mix concrete in accordance with the requirements of ASTM Designation C94. Transit mix for not less than ten (10) minutes total, not less than three (3) minutes of which shall be on the site just prior to pouring. Mix continuous with no interruptions from the time the truck is filled until the time it is emptied. Place concrete within one hour of the time water is first added unless authorized otherwise by the Owner's Representative.
- B. Do not hand mix concrete for use in concrete structures.

3.6 PLACING PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

- A. Thoroughly wet subgrade when concrete is placed directly on soil. Remove all standing water prior to placing concrete.
- B. Do not place concrete until the subgrade and the forms have been approved.
- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final location as rapidly as possible by methods that prevent separation of the ingredients. Deposit concrete as nearly as possible in final position to avoid re-handling.
- D. Place and solidify concrete in forms without segregation by means of mechanical vibration or by other means as approved by the Owner's Representative. Continue vibration until the material is sufficiently consolidated and absent of all voids without causing segregation of material. The use of vibrators for extensive shifting of fresh concrete will not be permitted.
- E. Concrete in certain locations may be pumped into place upon prior approval by the Owner's Representative. When this procedure requires redesign of the mix, such redesign shall be submitted for approval in the same manner as herein specified for approval of design mixes.

3.7 PLACING ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Place water stops and other items required to be embedded in of portland cement concrete structures at locations shown or required in accordance with Section 51-2.04 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications unless otherwise specifically noted or called for on the Plans.
- B. Curing Compounds:
 - 1. Regular Portland Cement Concrete: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.8 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Remove forms without damage to the concrete. Remove all shores and braces below the ground surface, before backfilling.
- B. Do not backfill against concrete until the concrete has developed sufficient strength to prevent damage.
- C. Leave forms for cast-in-place walls in place at least 72 hours after pouring.
- D. Leave edge forms in place at least 24 hours after pouring.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Finish subgrade for concrete improvements shall be subject to approval prior to placement of forms.
- B. No concrete shall be placed prior to approval of forms.
- C. Concrete improvements constructed shall not contain "bird baths" or pond water and shall be smooth and ridge free.
- D. Conform the finish grade and cross section of concrete improvements to the design grades and cross sections.
- E. Variation of concrete improvements from design grade and cross section as shown or called for on the plans shall not exceed the tolerances ACI 117 and as follows:
 - 1. Elevation: ¼ inch.
 - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Surface: Gap below 10 foot long, unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
 - 4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1 inch.
 - 5. Vertical Alignment of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1/4 inch.
 - 6. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: 1/2 inch.
 - 7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel 1/4 inch per 12 inches.
 - 8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
 - 10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 RESTORATION OF EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Replace in kind all pavement or other improvements removed or damaged due to the installation of concrete improvements.
- B. Remove, landscaping or plantings damaged or disturbed due to the installation of concrete improvements. Replace in kind.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 13 75

CONCRETE CURBS AND GUTTERS

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Portland cement concrete curbs and gutters, sidewalk, curb ramps and driveways.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 31 20 00, Earth Moving
- B. Section 32 11 00, Pavement Base Course
- C. Section 32 13 13, Concrete Pavement
- D. Section 32 13 18, Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Geotechnical Report: "Geotechnical Investigation and Geologic and Seismic Hazards Assessment Report, Dublin Unified School District, Boulevard TK-8 School, Dublin, CA", by BSK Associates, dated March 11, 2024.
- B. American society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 1. A1064 – Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
 - 2. D1751 – Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
- C. Caltrans Standard Specifications, 2023
 - 1. Section 51: Concrete Structures
 - 2. Section 72: Slope Protection
 - 3. Section 73: Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks
 - 4. Section 90: Concrete

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASTM: American Society for Testing Materials
- B. ACI: American Concrete Institute

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal procedures shall be as outlined in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Concrete Mix Design: Have all concrete mixes designed by a testing laboratory and approved by the Owner. Conform all mixes to the applicable building code requirement, regardless of other minimum requirements listed herein or on the drawings. Submit mix designs for review before use. Show proportions and specific gravities of cement, fine and coarse aggregate, and water and gradation of combined aggregates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Concrete shall be subject to quality assurance in accordance with Section 90 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

- B. Certifications:
1. Provide Owner at the time of delivery with certificates of compliance signed by both Contractor and Supplier containing the following statements:
 - a. Materials contained comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents in all respects.
 - b. Proportions and mixing comply with the design mix approved by the Consulting Engineer. Design mix shall have been field tested in accordance with the herein requirements of the Caltrans Standard Specifications and produces the required compressive strength under like conditions.
 2. Settlement of type and amount of any admixtures.
 3. Provide Owner, at time of delivery, with certified delivery ticket stating volume of concrete delivered and time of mixing, or time of load-out in case of transit mixers.
- C. Conform to the applicable provisions of Sections 51, 73 and 90 of the Caltrans Standard Specification and these Technical Specifications.
1. Conform construction of portland cement concrete surface improvements (including curbs, gutters, medians, valley gutters, walks) to the requirements of Section 73 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications unless otherwise required in these Technical Specifications or shown on the Plans.
 2. Construct "V" ditches in accordance with Section 72-5 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications; except that finishing shall be in accordance with Standard Specification Section 73, or as otherwise required in these Technical Specifications or shown on the Plans.

1.7 DESIGNATION

- A. General: Whenever the 28 day compressive strength is designated herein or on the Plans is 3,600 psi or greater, the concrete shall be considered to be designated by compressive strength. The 28 day compressive strength shown herein or on the plans which are less than 3,600 psi are shown for design information only and are not considered a requirement for acceptance of the concrete. Whenever the concrete is designated by class or as minor concrete herein or on the Plans, the concrete shall contain the cement per cubic yard shown in Section 90-2 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- B. Unless specified otherwise herein or on the Plans, portland cement concrete for curbs, gutters, sidewalks and their appurtenances such as island paving, curb ramps and driveways, shall be minor concrete as specified in Section 90-2 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 32 13 18, Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements.

2.2 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

- A. Unless specified otherwise herein or on the Plans, portland cement concrete for items in this section shall be Minor Concrete as specified in Section 90-2 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- B. Design mix to produce normal-weight concrete consisting of portland cement, aggregate, water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer), air-entraining admixture, and water to produce the following properties:
1. Compressive Strength:
 - a. Typical: 3000 psi, minimum at 28 days, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Curbs & Gutters: 3500 psi, minimum at 28 days.

2. Slump Limit: 8 inches minimum for concrete containing high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer, limited to flatwork only); 4 inches for other concrete.
3. Water/Cement Ratio: 0.5

2.3 CURBS AND GUTTERS FORMS

- A. Use flexible spring-steel forms or laminated boards to form radius bends. Tolerance: Not to deviate more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet in grade and alignment.

2.4 EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL

- A. Material for expansion joints in portland cement concrete improvements shall be premolded expansion joint fillers conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation D1751. Expansion joint material shall be shaped to fit the cross section of the concrete prior to being placed. Suppliers certificates showing conformance with this specification shall be delivered with each shipment of materials delivered to the job site.
- B. Unless noted otherwise herein or on the Plans expansion joint thickness shall be as follows:
 1. Curbs, Curb Ramps, Island Paving, Driveways and Gutter Depressions: ¼ inch

2.5 REINFORCEMENT AND DOWELS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 32 13 18, Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 32 13 18, Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements.
- B. Form, place and finish concrete curbs, gutters, walkways, island paving, valley gutters and driveway approaches in conformance with the applicable requirements of Section 73 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications as modified herein.
- C. Construct new concrete curb, curb and gutter and valley gutters against existing asphalt concrete by removing a minimum of 12 inches of the asphalt concrete to allow placement of curb or gutter forms. Patch pavement with a 6 inch deep lift of asphalt concrete after gutter form is removed.

3.2 SUBGRADE

- A. Conform to Section 73-1.03B of Caltrans Standard Specifications.

3.3 SOIL STERILANT

- A. Furnish and apply an oxidation granular preemergent soil sterilant to prepared subgrade or after installation of rock or aggregate base uniformly at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE FORMS

- A. Form concrete improvements with a smooth and true upper edge. Side of the form with a smooth finish shall be placed next to concrete. Construct forms rigid enough to withstand the pressure of the fresh concrete to be placed without any distortion.
- B. Thoroughly clean all forms prior to placement and coat forms with an approved form oil in sufficient quantity to prevent adherence of concrete prior to placing concrete.
- C. Carefully set forms to the alignment and grade established and conform to the required dimensions. Rigidly hold forms in place by stakes set at satisfactory intervals. Provide sufficient clamps, spreaders and braces to insure the rigidity of the forms.
- D. Provide forms for back and face of curbs, lip of gutters and edge of walks, valley gutters or other surface slabs that are equal to the full depth of the concrete as shown, noted or called for on the Plans. On curves and curb returns provide composite forms made from benders or thin planks of sufficient ply to ensure rigidity of the form.

3.5 PLACING STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Bars shall be free of mortar, oil, dirt, excessive mill scale and scabby rust and other coatings of any character that would destroy or reduce the bond. All bending shall be done cold, to the shapes shown on the plans. The length of lapped splices shall be as follows:
 - 1. Reinforcing bars No. 8, or smaller, shall be lapped at least 45 bar diameters of the smaller bar joined, and reinforced bars Nos. 9, 10, and 11 shall be lapped at least 60 bar diameters of the smaller bars joined, except when otherwise shown on the plans.
 - 2. Splice locations shall be made as indicated on the plans.
- B. Accurately place reinforcement as shown on the plans and hold firmly and securely in position by wiring at intersections and splices, and by providing precast mortar blocks or ferrous metal chairs, spacers, metal hangers, supporting wires, and other approved devices of sufficient strength to resist crushing under applied loads. Provide supports and ties of such strength and density to permit walking on reinforcing without undue displacement.
- C. Place reinforcing to provide the following minimum concrete cover:
 - 1. Surfaces exposed to water: 4 inches
 - 2. Surfaces poured against earth: 3 inches
 - 3. Formed surfaces exposed to earth or weather: 2 inches
 - 4. Slabs, walls, not exposed to weather or earth: 1 inch
- D. Minimum spacing, center of parallel bars shall be two and one half ($2 \frac{1}{2}$) times the diameter of the larger sized bar. Accurately tie reinforcing securely in place prior to pouring concrete. Placing of dowels or other reinforcing in the wet concrete is not permitted.

3.6 PLACING PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

- A. Thoroughly wet subgrade when concrete is placed directly on soil. Remove all standing water prior to placing concrete.
- B. Do not place concrete until the subgrade and the forms have been approved.
- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final location as rapidly as possible by methods that prevent separation of the ingredients. Deposit concrete as nearly as possible in final position to avoid re-handling.
- D. Place and solidify concrete in forms without segregation by means of mechanical vibration or by other means as approved by the Owner. Continue vibration until the material is sufficiently consolidated and absent of all voids without causing segregation of material. The use of vibrators for extensive shifting of fresh concrete will not be permitted.
- E. Concrete in certain locations may be pumped into place upon prior approval by the Owner. When this procedure requires redesign of the mix, such redesign shall be submitted for approval in the same manner as herein specified for approval of design mixes.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Construct expansion joints incorporating premolded joint fillers at twenty (20) foot intervals in all concrete curbs, gutters, median/island paving, valley gutters, driveway approaches and at the ends of all returns. At each expansion joint install one-half inch by twelve inch smooth slip dowels in the positions shown or noted on the detail drawings.
- B. Orient slip dowels at right angles to the expansion joint and hold firmly in place during the construction process by means of appropriate chairs.

3.8 WEAKENED PLANE JOINTS

- A. Construct weakened plane joints in concrete curbs, gutters, median/island paving and valley gutters between expansion joints at ten (10) foot intervals throughout, or as otherwise indicated. Depth of joint score depth to be one-fourth (25%) the thickness of the concrete.
- B. Orient slip dowels at right angles to the expansion joint and hold firmly in place during the construction process by means of appropriate chairs.
- C. Grooved Joints: Form weakened plane joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of weakened plane joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.9 FINISHING CONCRETE

- A. Finish curb and gutter in conformance with the applicable requirements of Section 73 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications as modified herein.
- B. Where monolithic curb, gutter and sidewalk is specified, separate concrete pours will not be allowed.
- C. Provide a broom finish to all horizontal surfaces perpendicular to the path of travel on surfaces used by pedestrians:
 - 1. Sloped Less than 6%: Provide a medium salt (medium broom) finish by drawing a soft bristle broom across concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform fine line texture.
 - 2. Surfaces Sloped Greater than 6%: Provide a slip resistant (heavy broom finish) by striating surface 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

3.10 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Remove forms without damage to the concrete. Remove all shores and braces below the ground surface, before backfilling.
- B. Do not backfill against concrete until the concrete has developed sufficient strength to prevent damage.
- C. Leave edge forms in place at least 24 hours after pouring.

3.11 CONNECTING TO EXISTING CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. New curb or gutter is to connect to existing improvements to remain by saw cutting to existing sound concrete at the nearest score line, expansion joint or control joint. Drill and insert ½ inch diameter by 12 inch long dowels at 24 inches on center into existing improvements. Install pre-molded expansion joint filler at the matching joint.
- B. A cold joint to the existing curb is not acceptable.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Conform the finish grade at top of curb, flow line of gutter, and the finish cross section of concrete improvements to the design grades and cross sections.
- B. Variation of concrete improvements from design grade and cross section as shown or called for on the plans shall not exceed the tolerances established in Section 73 of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

3.13 RESTORATION OF EXISTING IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Replace in kind all pavement or other improvements removed or damaged due to the installation of concrete improvements.
- B. Remove, landscaping or plantings damaged or disturbed due to the installation of concrete improvements. Replace in kind.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 10 00

WATER SYSTEM

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Site water distribution system for domestic and fire protection services up to 5 feet of any on-site building being served.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 31 21 00, Utility Trenching and Backfill

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Dublin San Ramon Services District (DSRSD)

- 1. "Standard Procedures, Specifications and Drawings for Design and Installation of Potable Water, Recycled Water and Wastewater Utilities", Dated September 2022.

B. ASME

- 1. ASME A112.1.2: Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (for Plumbing Fixtures and Water Connect Receptors
- 2. ASME B1.20.1: Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
- 3. ASME B16.1: Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250
- 4. ASME B16.18: Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- 5. ASME B16.22: Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder – Joint Pressure fittings
- 6. ASME B16.26: Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

C. ASTM

- 1. ASTM A536: Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- 2. ASTM A674: Standard Practice for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe for Water or Other Liquids
- 3. ASTM B61: Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
- 4. ASTM B62: Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- 5. ASTM B88: Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- 6. ASTM C94: Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
- 7. ASTM D1785: Standard Specification for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
- 8. ASTM D2564: Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
- 9. ASTM F1056: Standard Specification for Socket Fusion Tools for Use in Socket Fusion Joining Polyethylene Pipe or Tubing and Fittings

D. AWWA

- 1. C104: Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings
- 2. C105: Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems

3. C110: Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
4. C111: Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
5. C115: Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
6. C116: Protective Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings for the Interior & Exterior Surfaces for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
7. C150: Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe
8. C151: Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
9. C153: Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings
10. C200: Steel Water Pipe 6 inch and larger
11. C203: Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe
12. C205: Cement-Mortar Protective Lining and Coating for Steel Water Pipe - 4 inch and Larger-Shop Applied
13. C207: Steel Pipe Flanges for Waterworks Service-Sizes 4 inch through 144 inch
14. C208: Dimensions for Fabricated Steel Water Pipe Fittings
15. C209: Cold Applied Tape Coatings for Steel Water Pipe, Special Sections, Connections, and Fittings
16. C210: Liquid-Epoxy Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings
17. C213: Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings
18. C214: Tape Coatings for Steel Water Pipelines
19. C218: Liquid Coatings for Aboveground Steel Water Pipe and Fittings
20. C219: Bolted, Sleeve-type Couplings for Plain-End Pipe
21. C500: Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
22. C502: Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
23. C503: Wet Barrel Fire Hydrants
24. C504: Rubber Seated Butterfly Valves.
25. C507: Ball Valves, 6 inch through 60 inch.
26. C508: Swing-check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2 inch through 48 inch NPS.
27. C509: Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
28. C510: Double Check Valve Backflow Prevention Assembly
29. C511: Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly
30. C512: Air-Release, Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves for Water and Wastewater Service
31. C550: Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
32. C600: Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
33. C606: Grooved and Shouldered Joints
34. C651: Disinfecting Water Mains

- 35. C800: Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
- 36. C900: Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 inch through 60 inch for Water Transmission and Distribution
- 37. C901: Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, ½ inch through 3 inch for Water Service
- 38. C905: Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 14 inch through 48 inch for Water Transmission and Distribution
- 39. C906: Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings, 4 inch through 65 inch, for Waterworks
- 40. M11: Steel Pipe - A Guide for Design and Installation
- 41. M23: PVC Pipe – Design and Installation
- 42. M41: Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings
- E. Factory Mutual Insurance Company (FM)
 - 1. FM 1530: Fire Department Connections
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - 1. NFPA 24: Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
 - 2. NFPA 70: National Electric Code
 - 3. NFPA 1963: Fire Hose Connection
- G. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF)
 - 1. NSF 61: Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects
- H. Underwriters Laboratory(UL)
 - 1. UL 262: Safety Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service
 - 2. UL 405: Safety Fire Department Connection Devices
 - 3. UL 789: Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. AASHTO: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
- B. ASTM: American Society for Testing Materials
- C. AWWA: American Waterworks Association
- D. DI: Ductile iron
- E. DIP: Ductile iron pipe
- F. FM: Factory Mutual
- G. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association
- H. NSF: National Sanitation Foundation
- I. PCC: Portland cement concrete
- J. PE: Polyethylene
- K. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- L. UL: Underwriters Laboratory

1.5 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Internal Pressures: 250 psi
- B. External Load: Earth load indicated by depth of cover plus AASHTO H20 live load unless indicated otherwise.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedure outlined in Section 01 10 00, Supplemental General Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's literature and data, including, where applicable, sizes, pressure rating, rated capacity, listing/approval stamps, labels, or other marking on equipment made to the specified standards for materials, and settings of selected models, for the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and fittings
 - 2. Gaskets, couplings, sleeves, and assembly bolts and nuts
 - 3. Flexible pipe fittings
 - 4. Restrained pipe fittings
 - 5. Gate valves
 - 6. Check valves
 - 7. Ball valves
 - 8. Air release, air/ vacuum and combination air valves
 - 9. Blow-off valves
 - 10. Service connections and water meters
 - 11. Valve boxes, meter boxes, frames and covers
 - 12. Backflow preventers
 - 13. Fire hydrants
 - 14. Post indicator valves
 - 15. Fire department connections
 - 16. Thrust block concrete mix
 - 17. Tapping sleeves and tapping valves
 - 18. Service saddles and corporation stops
 - 19. Identification materials and devices
- C. Shop Plans and Calculations: Where an on-site fire water system is required, Contractor shall provide shop plans for Engineer and agency approval prior to construction. Coordinate with the Plans and identify any proposed modifications or deviations. Shop Plans and Calculations shall be stamped and signed by a registered Fire Protection Engineer licensed by the State of California as required.
 - 1. Include the following information:
 - a. Design assumptions
 - b. Thrust block sizing and calculations
 - c. Materials to be used
 - d. Available water pressure
 - e. Required water pressure

2. The review of fire system components constitutes only a portion of the review and approval required. A copy of the fire system component submittal package shall be forwarded to the local fire marshal for further review and approval.
- D. Shop drawings: Include plans, elevations, details and attachments.
1. Precast and cast in-place vaults and covers
 2. Wiring diagrams for alarm devices
- E. Field test reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with the Project requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of utility supplying water. Do not operate existing valves or tap existing piping without written permission and/or presence of utility company representative.
- B. Comply with the following requirements and standards:
1. NSF 61: "Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects" for materials for potable water.
 2. NFPA 24: "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances" for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision.
 3. NFPA 70: "National Electric Code" for electrical connections between wiring and electrically operated devices.
- C. Provide listing/approval stamp, label, or other marking on piping and specialties made to a specified standard.

1.8 MATERIAL DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
 3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.
- B. Deliver piping with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris and moisture.
- C. Handling: Use slings to handle valves and fire hydrants whose size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants according to the following.
1. Do not remove end protectors, unless necessary for inspection, then reinstall for storage.
 2. Protection from Weather: Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
- E. Do not store plastic pipe and fittings in direct sunlight.
- F. Protect pipe, fittings, flanges, seals and specialties from moisture, dirt and damage.
- G. Protect linings and coatings from damage.
- H. Handle precast boxes, vaults and other precast structures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Protect imported bedding and backfill material from contamination by other materials.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to existing water mains with water utility supplying water.
- B. Coordinate piping materials, sizes, entry locations, and pressure requirements with building domestic water distribution piping and fire protection piping.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PE PLASTIC PIPE: SIZES ½ INCH THROUGH 3 INCH

- A. Pipe and Fittings: Provide AWWA C901 PE Pressure Pipe, Pressure Class 200. For services up through 2": Copper Tube Sizing (CTS). For 3" services: Iron Pipe Sizes (IPS).
- B. Cast Copper Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18.
- C. Cast Copper Compression Fittings and connections shall be Mueller 110, Ford or approved equal.
- D. Joints: Restrain with clamps or heat-fusion.

2.2 DIP: SIZES 4 INCH THROUGH 48 INCH

- A. Pipe: Pressure Class 350 pipe conforming to AWWA C151, AWWA Manual M41 and standard thickness per AWWA C150. U.S. Pipe, American Cast Iron Pipe Company, or approved equal.
- B. Fittings: Provide fittings with pressure rating greater than or equal to that of the adjoining pipe.
- C. Pipe and Fitting Lining: Cement Mortar, AWWA C104.
- D. Pipe and Fitting Coating: Asphaltic, AWWA C151 or C115.
- E. Fittings
 - 1. Standard: AWWA C110, sizes 4 inch through 48 inch.
 - 2. Compact: AWWA C153, sizes 4 inch through 24 inch.
 - 3. All fittings shall be fusion epoxy coated per AWWA C116.
- F. Exterior Soil Corrosion Protection for Pipe and Fittings: Polyethylene encasement, AWWA C105.
- G. Unrestrained Joints (Rubber Gasket Joints):
 - 1. Push-On Bell and Spigot Joint: Provide shape of pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly conforming to AWWA C111.
 - 2. Mechanical Joint: Dimensional and material requirements for pipe ends, glands, bolts and nuts, and gaskets shall conform to AWWA C111.
- H. Restrained Joints:
 - 1. Flanged Joint: Provide bolts, nuts, and gaskets in conformance with AWWA C115. Gaskets shall conform to the requirements specified in AWWA C111. Unless otherwise required, above ground flange assembly bolts shall be standard hex-head, cadmium plated machine bolts with American Standard Heavy, hot-pressed, cadmium plated hexagonal nuts. Buried flange nuts and bolts shall be as above except they shall be of Type 304 stainless steel.
 - 2. Push-On Bell and Spigot Joint: Provide shape of pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly conforming to AWWA C111 with "Field Lok Gasket," sizes 4 inch through 24 inch, "TR Flex," sizes 4 inch through 64 inch; both by U. S. Pipe, or approved equal. "Megalug" restraint harness, EBAA Iron, or approved equal.
 - 3. Mechanical Joint: Pressure rating of 350 psi for sizes 3 inch through 16 inch, and 250 psi for sizes 18 inch through 48 inch. Dimensional and material requirements for pipe ends, glands, bolts and nuts, and gaskets shall conform to AWWA C111 with "Megalug," sizes 3 inch through 48 inch, EBAA Iron, or approved equal.

- I. Insulating Joints:
 - 1. Provide a rubber-gasketed or other suitable approved type of insulating joint or dielectric coupling which will effectively prevent metal-to-metal contact at the joint between adjacent sections of dissimilar metals.
 - 2. Provide joint of the flanged type with insulating gasket, insulating bolt sleeves, and insulating washers.
 - 3. Provide gasket of the dielectric type, full face, as recommended in AWWA C115.
 - 4. Provide bolts and nuts as recommended in AWWA C115.
- J. Couplings: [check with manufacturer for sizes and pressure rating available]
 - 1. Plain End Pipe to Plain End Pipe: Ductile iron or steel bolted couplings, manufacturer's shop coating with low alloy steel bolts and nuts. Steel couplings to conform to AWWA C219. Smith-Blair, Inc., Dresser, or approved equal.
 - 2. Plain End Pipe to Flanged Pipe: 1) Ductile iron or steel bolted flanged coupling adapters, manufacturer's shop coating with low alloy steel bolts and nuts. Steel flanged couplings to conform to AWWA C219. Smith-Blair, Inc., Dresser, or approved equal.; or 2) restrained flange adapter, "Megaflange," sizes 3 inch through 48 inch, EBAA Iron, or approved equal.

2.3 PE PIPE: SIZES 4 INCH THROUGH 64 INCH

- A. Pipe and Fittings: AWWA C906 PE pressure pipe, Pressure Class 200, Iron Pipe Size, Cast Iron Outside Diameters (CIODs)
- B. Joints:
 - 1. Thermal Butt Fusion: AWWA C906 and pipe manufacturer's recommendations
 - 2. Flanged joints: AWWA C906 and pipe manufacturer's recommendations

2.4 PVC PIPE: SIZES 4 INCH THROUGH 16 INCH

- A. Pipe: Pressure Class 305, DR 14, spigot and gasket bell end, conforming to AWWA C900 (4 inch through 12 inch and AWWA C905 (14 inch through 48 inch)
- B. Fittings: Ductile iron fittings
 - 1. Standard: AWWA C110, sizes 4 inch through 48 inch
 - 2. Compact: AWWA C153, sizes 4 inch through 24 inch
 - 3. All fittings shall be fusion epoxy coated per AWWA C116
- C. Unrestrained Joints: Push-On Bell and Spigot Joint: AWWA C900
- D. Restrained Joints:
 - 1. Push-On Bell and Spigot Joint: Harness assembly as manufactured by EBAA Iron, or approved equal.
 - 2. Plain End PVC to Ductile Iron Mechanical Joint: EBAA Iron, or approved equal.
- E. Steel or Ductile Iron Couplings: [check with manufacturer for sizes and pressure rating available]
 - 1. Plain End Pipe to Plain End Pipe: Ductile iron or steel bolted couplings, manufacturer's shop coating with low alloy steel bolts and nuts. Steel couplings to conform to AWWA C219. Smith-Blair, Inc., Dresser, or approved equal.
 - 2. Plain End Pipe to Ductile Iron or Steel Flanged Pipe: Ductile iron or steel bolted flanged coupling adapters, manufacturer's shop coating with low alloy steel bolts and nuts. Steel flanged couplings to conform to AWWA C219. Smith-Blair, Inc., Dresser or approved equal.

- F. PVC Couplings:
 - 1. Unrestrained Plain End to Plain End Pipe: AWWA C900, as manufactured by North American Piper approved equal.
 - 2. Restrained Plain End to Plain End Pipe: AWWA C900, "Fluid-Tite" as manufactured by North American Pipe, or approved equal.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Steel or ductile iron flexible couplings with FBE coating and stainless-steel hardware:
 - 1. For Standard Connections: Smith Blair 411
 - 2. For PVC to Steel Pipe: Smith Blair 413
 - 3. For Insulated Connections: Smith Blair 416
 - 4. Powermax 3506 with stainless bolts type 304
 - 5. Hymax adapted with stainless steel fasteners

2.6 GATE VALVES

- A. Provide valves conforming to AWWA C509
- B. Valves shall be resilient-seated, with non-rising stem, ductile-iron body and bonnet, FBE coated, with ductile-iron gate, and "O" ring stuffing boxes.
- C. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the project include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Clow Model 2639
 - 2. Kennedy Valve Model KS-RW
 - 3. Mueller 2360 Series

2.7 SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Provide swing-check type valves conforming to AWWA C508.
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Project include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mueller Company
 - 2. M&H Valve Company
 - 3. DeZurik/APCO
 - 4. Watts, or approved equal

2.8 BALL VALVES

- A. Provide ball valves (6 inch through 48 inch) per AWWA C507 as manufactured by Crane Company, or approved equal.
- B. Provide ball valves (2 inches and smaller) conforming to AWWA C800 as manufactured by Mueller 300 Series, Ford, or approved equal.
- C. Valves shall open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem.
- D. Provide valves with ends as appropriate for the adjoining pipe.
- E. Provide valve with lockable operating nut or handle as shown on the Plans.

2.9 AIR RELEASE, AIR/VACUUM AND COMBINATION AIR VALVES

- A. Air release and vacuum valves: Provide valve and service size as shown on the Plans. Valve shall have cast-iron single valve body, and shall conform to AWWA C512. A compound lever system shall have a maximum operating pressure of 300 psi. Provide a protective cap for the outlet of the valve. Provide universal air-vacuum type valves, Crispin, DeZurik/APCO or approved equal.
- B. Combination air valves: Provide valve and service size as shown on the Plans. Valve shall have cast-iron single valve body, FBE coated, and shall conform to AWWA C512. A.R.I. D-040 or approved equal.

2.10 BLOW-OFF VALVES

- A. Provide valve and service size as shown in the Plans. Provide 2 inch valves at low points of the piping system, and 4 inch valves at dead-ends of the piping system, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- B. 2 inch blow-off shall have a 2 inch vertical female iron pipe (FIP) inlet and a 2 inch normal pressure and temperature (NPT) nozzle outlet with cap. Valve shall open by counterclockwise rotation of a top-mounted 9/16 inch square operating nut. All working parts shall be serviceable without excavation. Kupferle/Truflo Model TF550, or approved equal.
- C. 4 inch blow-off shall have all brass principal working parts, 4 inch inlet and outlet and is self-draining and non-freezing. Valve shall open by counterclockwise rotation of a top-mounted 2 inch square operating nut. All working parts shall be serviceable without excavation.
- D. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Project include, but are not limited to, the following:
- E. Kupferle/ MainGuard #7600, or approved equal

2.11 SERVICE CONNECTIONS AND WATER METERS

- A. Service connections and water meter details and boxes as indicated.
 - 1. For Fire Lines:
 - a. Double Detector Check Radio-Read Meter; Neptune, Sensus, or approved equal.
 - b. AMR Meter Interface Units for Fire Lines, Radio-Read Meter; Datamatic Innov8 Smart Meter Register.

2.12 VALVE BOXES, METER BOXES, FRAMES AND COVERS

- A. Water Valve Box: Provide pre-cast concrete valve box for each buried valve. Provide box with steel or cast iron traffic cover marked "WATER". Christy Model G5 with G5C cover or approved equal.
- B. Valve or Meter Boxes: Contractor shall verify box size required for water system appurtenances as shown in the Construction Documents. Provide a precast concrete utility box for each buried appurtenance. Provide a traffic-rated lid for H2O loading. A non-traffic rated lid may be used for boxes located in landscape areas. Christy, or approved equal.

2.13 BACKFLOW PREVENTER - REDUCED PRESSURE PRINCIPLE ASSEMBLIES (RPPA)

- A. Provide RPPA consisting of two independently operating check valves with a pressure differential relief valve located between the two check valves, two shut-off valves and four test cocks. RPPA shall be tamper-proof and conform to AWWA C511. Valve shall have an outside screw (OS) gate valve on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Include test cocks and pressure-differential relief valve with ASME A112.1.2 air gap fitting located between 2 positive-seating check valves for continuous-pressure application.
- B. Body:
 - 1. 2 inch and Smaller: Bronze with threaded ends
 - 2. 2 ½ inch and Larger: Bronze, cast iron steel, or stainless steel with flanged ends
- C. Interior Lining: AWWA C550, epoxy coating for cast iron or steel bodies

- D. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials
- E. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Project include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cla-Val Company
 - 2. Ames Company
 - 3. Febco, CMB Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Hersey Products, Inc.
 - 5. Watts
 - 6. Zurn/Wilkins, or approved equal

2.14 BACKFLOW PREVENTER - DOUBLE CHECK DETECTOR ASSEMBLY (DCDA)

- A. Provide a cast-iron body DCDA consisting of mainline double check assemblies in parallel with a bypass double check and meter assembly, two shut-off valves and four test cocks. DCDA shall be tamper-proof and conform to AWWA C510. FM approved or UL listed, with outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) gate valve on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Include two positive-seating check valves and test cocks, and bypass with displacement-type water meter, valves, and double-check backflow preventer, for continuous pressure application.
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Project include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Cla-Val Company
 - 2. Ames Company
 - 3. Febco, CMB Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Hersey Products, Inc.
 - 5. Zurn/Wilkins, or approved equal

2.15 POST INDICATOR VALVE

- A. General: UL 789, FM approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of bury of valve.
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Project include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mueller Company
 - 2. Clow Corporation
 - 3. American Cast Iron Company

2.16 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

- A. Exposed, sidewalk or Freestanding Type Fire Department Connection: UL 405, cast brass body with threaded inlets according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department hose threads and threaded bottom outlet. Include lugged caps, gaskets and chains; lugged swivel connections and drop clapper for each hose-connection inlet; 18 inch high brass sleeve; and round escutcheon plate. Number of inlets shall be as shown on the Plans. Clapper and spring check inlets shall each have a minimum capacity of 250 gpm and be furnished with a cap and chain. Outlet shall be sized for simultaneous use of all inlets. Connection shall be branded "Building XX".
 - 1. 2-Way FDC: Connection shall conform to UL 405 or FM 1530. Elkhart, Croker, or approved equal.
 - 2. 3-Way FDC: Connection shall be subject to approval by the local water department or fire marshal. Elkhart, Croker, Potter-Roemer or approved equal.

3. 4-Way FDC: Connection shall conform to UL 405. Potter-Roemer, Croker, or approved equal.
4. 6-Way FDC: Connection shall be subject to approval by the local water department or fire marshal. Croker, Potter-Roemer or approved equal.

2.17 FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Wet Barrel Type per AWWA C503. Provide two 2 ½ inch and one 4 ½ inch outlets, with a 6 inch nominal inside diameter inlet and break-away type bolts. Hydrant shall have a working pressure of 250 psi and be UL listed and FM approved. Provide hydrants of one manufacturer. Clow Model 960 series or approved equivalent, subject to approval of the Owner and fire marshal.
 1. Paint: Rust Preventative Enamel: Kelly Moore 1700-63 Sunburst Yellow Rust Preventative Enamel (For Potable Water System).

2.18 THRUST BLOCKS

- A. Use concrete conforming to ASTM C94 having a minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi at 28 days; or use concrete of a mix not leaner than one part cement, 2 ½ parts sand, and 5 parts gravel, having the same minimum compressive strength.
- B. Provide thrust blocks or mechanical pipe restraints at all fittings and changes in angle, alignment or elevation.
- C. Where depth or location of existing structures prohibit the use of standard thrust blocks, gravity blocks may be used.

2.19 TAPPING SLEEVES AND TAPPING VALVES

- A. For PVC and DI Pipe, Taps Larger than 2": Stainless steel (Type 304) tapping sleeve assembly, complete with gaskets and bolts; JCM 432 all Stainless steel tapping sleeves. I.
- B. Tapping Valves: AWWA C509 or C515 Ductile Iron, resilient seated type with non-rising stems, FBE coated. Muller Co. Model A-2361, or approved equal..

2.20 SERVICE SADDLES AND CORPORATION STOPS

- A. Service Saddles, Taps 2" and Smaller: Saddles shall conform to AWWA C800 and NSF 61.
 1. For DIP: Provide bronze or brass body, and silicon bronze double strap type with a 200 psi maximum working pressure. Mueller BR2 Series, McDonald 3825, or approved equal.
 2. For PVC: Provide bronze or brass body, complete with neoprene gasket wedge. Mueller H-13000 Series, McDonald 3845, or approved equal.
- B. Corporation Stops: Bronze ball valve with AWWA inlet threads. Ford FB Series with AWWA inlet, or approved equal.

2.21 IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS AND DEVICES

- A. Warning Tape: Provide warning tape consisting of metallic foil bonded to solid blue plastic film not less than 3 inches wide. Film shall be inert polyethylene plastic. Film and foil shall each not be less than 1 mil thick. The tape continuously shall have printed black-letter, not less than ¾ inch high, message reading "CAUTION: WATER MAIN BELOW".
- B. Tracer Wire for Nonmetallic Piping: Provide 12 guage, coated copper or aluminum wire not less than 0.10 inch in diameter, with blue THW, THWN, or THHN rated insulation, in sufficient length to be continuous over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe. Wire shall be tied in at all valves.

2.22 CORROSION PROTECTION PVC TAPE WRAP

- A. Scotchrap Tape No. 50

2.23 BITUMINOUS PAINT / COAL TAR MASTIC

- A. Carboline Bitumastic No. 50, Carboline Bitumastic No. 300 Series, Kop-Coat Bitumastic No. 50.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Depth and Trench Configuration: Conform to elevations, profiles and typical trench section(s) shown on the Plans.
- B. Excavation, Bedding, Backfill, and Compaction: Section 31 21 00 – Utility Trenching and Backfill.
- C. Handling: Carefully handle during loading, hauling, unloading and placing operations to avoid breakage or damage. Use strap type slings for lifting and placing; no chains or hooks will be permitted. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Pipe laying and jointing:
 - 1. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches.
 - 2. Do not drop or dump pipe, fittings, valves, or any other water line material into trenches.
 - 3. Cut pipe accurately to length established at the site and work into place without springing or forcing. Replace any pipe or fitting that does not allow sufficient space for proper installation of jointing material.
 - 4. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots will not be permitted. Lay bell-and-spigot pipe with the bell end pointing in the direction of laying.
 - 5. Grade the pipeline in straight lines; avoid the formation of dips and low points.
 - 6. Support pipe at proper elevation and grade.
 - 7. Provide secure firm, uniform support. Wood support blocking will not be permitted.
 - 8. Lay pipe so that the full length of each section of pipe and each fitting rests solidly on the pipe bedding; excavate recesses to accommodate bells, joints, and couplings.
 - 9. Provide anchors and supports where indicated and where necessary for fastening work into place.
 - 10. Make proper provision for expansion and contraction of pipelines.
 - 11. Keep trenches free of water until joints have been properly made.
 - 12. Do not lay pipe when conditions of trench or weather prevent proper installation.
 - 13. All fittings shall be blocked with appropriately sized thrust blocks as shown on the Plans.
- E. Installation of Tracer Wire:
 - 1. Install a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe.
 - 2. Attach wire to top of pipe in such manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations.
 - 3. Form a mechanically and electrically continuous line throughout the pipeline, extending to the nearest valve or other pipeline appurtenance. Extend the wire up the outside of the valve box/riser and cut a hole that is 8 inches from the top, extend a 12 inch wire lead to the inside of the box. At other pipeline appurtenances, terminate the 12 inch wire lead inside the enclosure.
 - 4. Splice wire with a splicing device consisting of and electro-tin plated seamless copper sleeve conductor. Install as recommended by the manufacturer. Wrap splices and damaged insulation with electrician's tape.
- F. Installation of Warning Tape
 - 1. Install tape approximately 1 foot above and along the centerline of the pipe.
 - 2. Where tape is not continuous, lap tape ends a minimum of 2 feet.

- G. Curved Alignment: When necessary to conform to the alignment specifically indicated, lay pipe on a curved alignment by means of asymmetrical closure of joints or bending of the pipe barrel. If necessary, use shorter than the standard lengths of pipe to achieve curvature specified. Do not exceed the recommendations of the pipe manufacture for deflections at the joints or pipe bending.
- H. Connections to Existing Lines:
 - 1. Make connections to existing water lines after approval is obtained and with a minimum interruption of service on the existing line.
 - 2. Make connections to existing lines under pressure in accordance with the recommended procedures of a manufacturer of pipe of which the line being tapped is made.
- I. Closure: Close open ends of pipes and appurtenance openings at the end of each day's work or when work is not in progress.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DUCTILE-IRON PIPING

- A. Install pipe and fittings in accordance with requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation, joint assembly, valve-and-fitting installation, and thrust restraint.
- B. Jointing:
 - 1. Provide push-on joints with the gaskets and lubricant specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly.
 - 2. Provide mechanical joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly and with the recommendations of AWWA C111.
 - 3. Provide flanged joints with the gaskets, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint.
 - 4. Install flanged joints up tight; avoid undue strain on flanges, fittings, valves, and other equipment and accessories.
 - 5. Align bolt holes for each flanged joint.
 - 6. Use full size bolts for the bolt holes; use of undersized bolts to make up for misalignment of bolt holes or for any other purpose will not be permitted.
 - 7. Do not allow adjoining flange faces to be out of parallel to such degree that the flanged joint cannot be made watertight without over straining the flange.
 - 8. Where flanged pipe and fitting have dimensions that do not allow the installation of a proper flanged joint as specified, replace it by one of proper dimensions.
 - 9. Use setscrewed flanges to make flanged joints where conditions prevent the use of full-length flanged pipe. Assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the setscrewed flange manufacturer.
 - 10. Provide insulating joints with the gaskets, sleeves, washers, bolts, and nuts previously specified for this type joint. Assemble insulating joints as specified for flanged joints. Bolts for insulating sleeves shall be full size for the bolt holes.
 - 11. Ensure that there is no metal-to-metal contact between dissimilar metals after the joint has been assembled.
- C. Exterior Protection: Completely encase buried ductile iron pipelines and underground appurtenances with polyethylene wrap. Install 8 mil linear low-density polyethylene (LLD) film or 4 mil high-density cross-laminated (HDCL) film per manufacturer's recommendations and in accordance with AWWA/ANSI C105/A21.5 and ASTM A674.
- D. Pipe Anchorage: Provide concrete thrust blocks or restrained joints for pipe anchorage, except where metal harness is indicated on the Plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPING

- A. Comply with the recommendations for pipe installation, joint assembly and appurtenance installation in AWWA Manual M23.
- B. Comply with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly, and with the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111.
- C. Jointing:
 - 1. Provide push-on joints with the elastomeric gaskets specified for this type joint, using either elastomeric-gasket bell-end pipe or elastomeric-gasket couplings.
 - 2. For pipe-to-pipe push-on joint connections, use only pipe with push-on joint ends having factory-made bevel.
 - 3. For push-on joint connections to metal fittings, valves, and other accessories, cut spigot end of pipe off square and re-bevel pipe end to a bevel approximately the same as that on ductile-iron pipe used for the same type of joint.
 - 4. Use an approved lubricant recommended by the pipe manufacturer for push-on joints.
 - 5. Assemble push-on joints for connection to fittings, valves, and other accessories in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly.
 - 6. Make compression-type joints/mechanical-joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, nuts, and internal stiffeners previously specified for this type joint. Cut off spigot end of pipe for compression-type joint or mechanical-joint connections and do not re-bevel.
 - 7. Assemble joints made with sleeve-type mechanical couplings in accordance with the recommendations of the coupling manufacturer using internal stiffeners as previously specified for compression-type joints.
- D. Pipe Anchorage:
 - 1. Provide concrete thrust blocks or restrained joints for pipe anchorage, except where metal harness is indicated on the Plans.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF POLYETHYLENE PIPING

- A. Install pipe, fittings, and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Jointing:
 - 1. Provide mechanical joints, compression fittings, or flanges as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Jointing shall be performed using proper equipment and machinery by trained and certified personnel.
 - 3. Joints, fittings and tools shall be clean and free of burrs, oil, and dirt.
 - 4. Butt fusion:
 - a. Pipe ends shall be faced to establish clean, parallel mating surfaces.
 - b. Align and securely fasten the components to be joined squarely between the jaws of the joining machine.
 - c. Heat the ends of the pipe to the pipe manufacturer's recommended temperature interface pressure and time duration. A pyrometer or other surface temperature measuring device should be used to insure proper temperature of the heating tool. Temperature indicating crayons shall not be used on a surface which will come into contact with the pipe or fitting.

- d. Prevent molten plastic from sticking to the heater faces. Molten plastic on the heater faces shall be removed immediately according to the tool manufacturer's instructions.
- e. Bring the molten ends together with sufficient pressure to properly mix the pipe materials and form a homogeneous joint. Hold the molten joint under pressure until cooled adequately to develop strength. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for temperature, pressure, holding, and cooling times.
- f. Remove the inside bead from the fusion process using Manufacturer's recommended procedure.

5. Socket fusion:

- a. Mixing manufacturers' heating tools and depth gauges will not be allowed unless the tools conform to ASTM F1056.
- b. Pipe ends shall be faced square to establish clean, parallel mating surfaces.
- c. Clamp the cold ring on the pipe at the proper position using a depth gauge.
- d. Heat the tool to the pipe manufacturer's recommended temperature. A pyrometer or other surface temperature measuring device should be used to insure proper temperature. Temperature indicating crayons shall not be used on a surface which will come into contact with the pipe or fitting.
- e. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for bringing the hot tool faces into contact with the outside surface of the end of the pipe and the inside surface of the socket fitting.
- f. Simultaneously remove the pipe and fitting from the tool.
- g. Inspect the melt pattern for uniformity and immediately insert the pipe squarely and fully into the socket of the fitting until the fitting contacts the cold ring. Do not twist the pipe or fitting during or after the insertion.
- h. Hold or block the pipe in place during cooling.

6. Electrofusion:

- a. Unless the operation is for a saddle-type electrofusion joint, pipe ends shall be faced square to establish clean, parallel mating surfaces.
- b. Clamp the pipe and fitting at the proper position in the fixture.
- c. Connect the electrofusion control box to the fitting and to the power source. Apply the electric current using manufacturer's instructions.
- d. Allow the joint to cool before removing the clamping fixtures.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Gate Valves

- 1. Install gate valves conforming to AWWA C500 and UL 262 in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix (Installation, operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves) to AWWA C509.
- 2. Install gate valves conforming to AWWA C509 in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix (Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves) to AWWA C509.
- 3. Install gate valves on PVC water mains in addition in accordance with the recommendations for appurtenance installation in AWWA Manual M23.

- B. Check Valves: Install check valves in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Joints:
 - 1. Valves on DI, PE and PVC Pipe: Mechanical joint valves for buried locations. Flanged-end valves for installation in vaults/pits.
 - 2. Valves on Steel Pipe: As indicated for buried locations. Flanged-end valves for installation in vaults/pits.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VALVE AND METER BOXES

- A. Boxes shall be centered over the appurtenance so as not to transmit shock or stress. Covers shall be set flush with the surface of the finished pavement, or as shown on the Plans. Backfill shall be placed around the boxes and compacted to the specified level in a manner that will not damage or displace the box from proper alignment or grade. Misaligned boxes shall be excavated, plumbed, and backfilled at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Install fire hydrants, except for metal harness, plumbed vertical, in accordance with AWWA C600 for hydrant installation and as indicated.
- B. Provide and assemble joints as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings. Hydrants shall be set so that mounting bolts clear the top of finished grade by three inches so bolts may be easily replaced if needed.
- C. Provide metal harness as specified under pipe anchorage requirements for the respective pipeline material to which hydrant is attached.

3.8 SERVICE LINE CONNECTIONS TO WATER MAINS

- A. Connect service lines of size shown on plans to the main with a rigid connection or a corporation stop and gooseneck. Install a gate valve on the service line.
- B. Connect service lines to ductile-iron water mains in accordance with AWWA C600 for service taps.
- C. Connect service lines to PVC plastic water mains in accordance with the recommendations of AWWA Manual M23.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Backflow devices shall be installed horizontal and level, with three feet minimum clearances from obstructions.

3.10 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Mechanically Restrained Joints: Install where indicated for lengths indicated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. PCC Thrust Blocks: Install where required and as indicated. Bearing area indicated is to be against undisturbed earth. Allow a minimum of 24 hours curing time before introducing water into the pipeline and allow a minimum of 7 days curing time before pressure testing.

3.11 CONNECTION TO EXISTING

- A. Contractor shall submit a work plan delineating the work sequence and duration of each task.
- B. The Contractor to submit a contingency plan in case work extends beyond the allowable shutdown duration
- C. The total allowed duration of shutdown shall not exceed the duration permitted by DSRSD. Any day exceeding this period will accrue liquidated damages per the contractor's agreement with DSRSD.
- D. Contractor to notify Owner 48 hours prior to shutdown.

- E. Prior to shutdown the Contractor shall have the following:
 - 1. Approved submittals for the work to be done
 - 2. Approved work plan
 - 3. Approved contingency plan
 - 4. The material, tools and equipment necessary to do the work, including pumps, generator, lighting, etc.
- F. No work shall be done within two weeks from a wet weather event.
- G. Contractor to check the weather (NOAA website) and plan work during dry weather period.

3.12 HYDROSTATIC PRESSURE AND LEAKAGE TEST

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide all necessary materials and equipment, including water.
 - 2. Backfill all trenches sufficient to hold pipe firmly in position.
 - 3. Allow time for thrust blocks to cure prior to testing.
 - 4. Flush all pipes prior to testing to remove all foreign material.
 - 5. Perform pressure and leakage test concurrently.
 - 6. Apply test pressure by means of a pump connected to the pipe.
 - 7. Base test pressure on the elevation of the lowest point in the line.
 - 8. Fill each closed valve section or bulk-headed section slowly. Expel air from section being tested by means of permanent air vents installed at high points or by means of temporary corporation cocks installed at such points. Remove and plug the temporary corporation cocks at the conclusion of the test.
 - 9. Ensure the release of air from the line during filling, and prevent collapse due to vacuum when dewatering the line.
 - 10. The pressure test on mortar-lined pipe shall not begin until the pipe has been filled with water for at least 24 hours to allow for absorption in the cement mortar lining.
 - 11. Allow the system to stabilize at the test pressure before conducting the leakage test.
 - 12. Do not operate valves in either the opening or closing direction at differential pressures above the valves rated pressure.
 - 13. Maintain test pressure as specified for type of pipe being tested.
 - 14. Pressure Test: Examine any exposed pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants and joints during the test, if no leaks are observed the section of line has passed the pressure test. If leaks are observed, repair any damaged or defective pipe, fittings, valves, or hydrants, and repeat the pressure test.
 - 15. Leakage Test: Perform as specified hereafter for the type of pipe being installed.
- B. Preparation for Test
 - 1. Vents shall be provided at the high points of the system and drains provided where means of venting or draining do not exist.
 - 2. Remove or block off, all relief valves, rupture discs, alarms, control instruments, etc. that shall not be subjected to the test pressure.

3. All discs, balls, or pistons from check valves shall be removed if they interfere with filling of the system. Open all valves between inlet and outlet of the section to be tested.
4. Connect pump and provide temporary closures for all of the external openings in the system. Use caution to insure that the closures are properly designed and strong enough to withstand the test pressure.
5. A joint previously tested in accordance with this specification may be covered or insulated.
6. Expansion joints shall be provided with temporary restraint for additional pressure under test or shall be isolated from the test.
7. Flanged joints, where blanks are inserted to isolate equipment during the test, need not be tested.

C. DIP Leakage Test: Perform in accordance with AWWA C600. Selected requirements of AWWA C600 are repeated as follows:

1. The pipe shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of 50 percent above the normal operating pressure, or 150 psi, whichever is greater. In no case shall the pressure be allowed to exceed the design pressure for pipe, appurtenances, or thrust restraints.
2. Maintain the test pressure, +/- 5 psi, for a minimum of four hours.
3. No piping will be accepted if the leakage is greater than that determined by the following formula:

$$L = (S \times D \times P^{1/2})/133,200$$

L = Allowable leakage, gallons per hour.

S = Length of pipe tested, feet.

D = Nominal diameter of pipe, inches.

P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, pounds per square inch (gauge).

D. PE Pipe Leakage Test:

1. The pipe shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of 50 percent above the normal operating pressure, or 150 psi, whichever is greater. In no case shall the pressure be allowed to exceed the design pressure for pipe, appurtenances, or thrust restraints.
2. Apply the test pressure and allow the pipe to stand, without makeup pressure, for sufficient time to allow for diametric expansion or pipe stretching to stabilize, approximately two to three hours.

3. After the above stabilization has occurred, return the section being tested to the test pressure. Hold the test pressure for four hours. If the pressure in the test section drops, and it is determined the drop may be the result of expansion resulting from increasing temperature, a limited amount of additional water may be added to bring the pressure back to the test pressure. Allowable amounts of make-up water, to compensate for expansion due to increasing temperature, are as shown in the following table. Make-up water is only allowed during this final test period and not during the initial stabilization described in the previous paragraph. If the additional water added is less than the allowable shown in the table and there are no visual leaks or significant pressure drops, the tested section passes the test.

Nominal Pipe Size (in.) Test	Allowance for Expansion (U.S. Gals./100 Feet of Pipe)		
	1-Hour Test	2-Hour Test	3-Hour Test
3	0.10	0.15	0.25
4	0.13	0.25	0.40
6	0.30	0.60	0.90
8	0.50	1.0	1.50
10	0.75	1.3	2.1
11	1.0	2.0	3.0
12	1.1	2.3	3.4
14	1.4	2.8	4.2
16	1.7	3.3	5.0
18	2.2	4.3	6.5
20	2.8	5.5	8.0
22	3.5	7.0	10.5
24	4.5	8.9	13.3
28	5.5	11.1	16.8
32	7.0	14.3	21.5
36	9.0	18.0	27.0
40	11.0	22.0	33.0
48	15.0	27.0	43.0

- E. PVC Pipe Leakage Test: Perform in accordance with AWWA M23. Selected requirements of AWWA M23 are repeated as follows:

1. The pipe shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure of 50 percent above the normal operating pressure, or 150 psi, whichever is greater. In no case shall the pressure be allowed to exceed the design pressure for pipe, appurtenances, or thrust restraints.
2. Maintain the test pressure, +/- 5 psi, for a minimum of four hours.
3. No piping will be accepted if the leakage is greater than that determined by the following formula:

$$L = (N \times D \times P^{1/2}) / 7,400$$

L = Allowable leakage, gallons per hour.

N = Number of joints in the length of the pipeline tested.

D = Nominal diameter of pipe, inches.

P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, pounds per square inch (gauge).

- F. Cement Mortar Lined and Coated Steel Pipe Leakage Test: Perform in accordance with AWWA M11. Selected requirements of AWWA M11 are repeated as follows:
1. All pipelines shall be tested by subjecting each section to a pressure, measured at the lowest end of the section, of at least 150 percent of the class rating or design pressure of the pipe under test. In no case shall the pipe be tested at less than 150 psi, nor shall the pressure be allowed to exceed the design pressure for pipe, appurtenances, or thrust restraints.
 2. Maintain the test pressure, +/- 5 psi, for a minimum of four hours.
 3. There shall be no significant leakage for pipe with welded joints or mechanical couplings.
 4. For pipe joined with O-ring rubber gaskets, a leakage of 25 gallons per inch of diameter per mile per 24 hours is allowed.

3.13 CLEANING

- A. At the conclusion of the work, thoroughly clean all pipelines by flushing with water or other means to remove all dirt, stones, pieces of wood, or other material which may have entered the pipes during the construction period. Debris cleaned from the lines shall be removed from the low end of the pipeline. If after this cleaning, obstructions remain, they shall be removed. After the pipelines are cleaned and if the groundwater level is above the pipe or following a heavy rain, the Owner will examine the pipes for leaks. If any further defective pipes or joints are discovered, the Contractor shall repair them. Finished paving shall not be installed prior to completion of all cleaning and testing.

3.14 DISINFECTION OF PIPELINES

- A. After completion of the hydrostatic test, the mains shall be thoroughly flushed with a minimum pipe velocity of 2.5 fps and chlorinated in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA 651, Standards of Disinfecting Water Mains. Any one of the methods therein described may be used, with the additional requirement of 50 ppm chlorination minimum initial application. At the end of the contact period, the mains shall again be flushed, and bacteriological samples taken.
- B. If necessary, the Contractor shall provide, at his expense, outlets from which to take the samples. The location of the chlorination and sampling points will be determined by the Owner in the field. Taps for chlorination and sampling shall be installed. The Contractor shall uncover and backfill the taps as required.
- C. Disinfection of tie-ins shall be performed by the Contractor by swabbing with chlorine or by other approved methods. Following a tie-in, the area affected by the tie-in shall be thoroughly flushed and bacteriological samples will be taken as deemed necessary.
- D. All treated water flushed from the lines shall be dechlorinated and disposed of by discharging to the locations identified in the Plans, or by other approved means. No discharge of chlorinated water to any storm sewer or natural water course will be allowed, unless properly dechlorinated.
- E. The Contractor shall rechlorinate and retest any lines that do not meet the requirements of the above testing. The line shall not be placed in service until the requirements of the State Public Health Department are met.

3.15 BACTERIOLOGICAL TESTING

- A. Samples shall be gathered and tests conducted at the expense of the Contractor by a laboratory approved by the Owner.
- B. Water samples are to be taken at representative points no less than one test per 500 feet of pipe, plus one test at each end of the pipe; or as required by the Owner.
- C. After the samples have passed the bacteriological testing, the Contractor will be notified and arrangements can be made to make tie-ins and connections to house services.
- D. Each water sample will have passed the bacteria tests if they show zero total coliform per 100 ml and not more than 50 non-sheen bacteria per 100 ml, and when the turbidity is no greater than the source water.

- E. Samples shall be taken no sooner than 24 hours after final flushing.
- F. Jumpers and/or plates shall be pulled within 14 days of the notification of a successful test, or new bacteria samples will have to be taken.
- G. Follow-up bacteriological testing shall take place after tie-ins have been made, and shall meet the same passing requirements as the initial tests.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 30 00

SANITARY SEWER SYSTEM

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sanitary gravity sewers and force mains up to five feet from any on-site building

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 31 21 00, Utility Trenching and Backfill
- B. Section 32 13 18, Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Dublin San Ramon Services District (DSRSD)
 - 1. "Standard Procedures, Specifications and Drawings for Design and Installation of Potable Water, Recycled Water and Wastewater Utilities", Dated September 2022
- B. AASHTO
 - 1. M199: Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
 - 2. M252: Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
 - 3. M294: Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 12 to 60 inch Diameter
- C. ASTM
 - 1. A615: Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - 2. ASTM A674: Standard Practice for Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe for Water or Other Liquids
 - 3. C143: Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
 - 4. C443: Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
 - 5. C478: Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
 - 6. C923: Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals
 - 7. C1173: Standard Specification for Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems
 - 8. C1244: Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test Prior to Backfill
 - 9. D2321: Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity Flow Applications
 - 10. D3034: Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
 - 11. D4101: Standard Specification for Propylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
 - 12. F477: Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

13. F679: Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
 14. ASTM F1056: Standard Specification for Socket Fusion Tools for Use in Socket Fusion Joining Polyethylene Pipe or Tubing and Fittings
 15. F1336: Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gasket Sewer Fittings
- D. AWWA
1. C104: Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings
 2. C105: Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
 3. C110: Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
 4. C111: Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
 5. C115: Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
 6. C116: Protective Fusion-Bonded Coatings for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
 7. C150: Thickness design of Ductile Iron Pipe
 8. C151: Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
 9. C153: Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings
 10. C219: Bolted, Sleeve-type Couplings for Plain-End Pipe
 11. C512: Air Release , Air/Vacuum, and Combination Air Valves for Water and Wastewater Service
 12. C600: Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances.
 13. C606: Grooved and Shouldered Joints
 14. C900: Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 60 In. for Water Transmission and Distribution
 15. C905: Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 14 In. Through 48 In. for Water Transmission and Distribution
 16. C906: Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings, 4 In. Through 65 In. for Waterworks
 17. M23: PVC Pipe – Design and Installation
 18. M41: Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
- E. Caltrans Standard Specifications, 2023
1. Section 51, Concrete Structures
 2. Section 65, Concrete Pipe
 3. Section 75 Miscellaneous Metal
 4. Section 90, Concrete
- F. Federal Specification
1. SS-S-00210 (GSA-FSS)

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. AASHTO: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
- B. ASTM: American Society for Testing Materials
- C. AWWA: American Water Works Association
- D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene
- E. PE: Polyethylene
- F. DIP: Ductile iron pipe
- G. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- H. RCP: Reinforced concrete pipe
- I. NPS: Nominal pipe size

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedure outlined in Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product data for the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and fittings
 - 2. Special pipe couplings
 - 3. Joint sealants
 - 4. Cleanout plugs or caps
- C. Shop drawings: Include plans, elevations, details and attachments for the following:
 - 1. Precast concrete manholes, frames and covers
 - 2. Precast concrete clean out boxes and box covers
- D. Design Mix Reports and Calculations: For each class of cast in place concrete
- E. Field Test Reports: Indicate test results for compliance with performance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Storage
 - 1. Piping: Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.
 - 2. Metal Items: Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.
- B. Handling
 - 1. Handle pipe, fittings, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. When handling lined pipe, take special care not to damage linings of pipe and fittings; if lining is damaged, make satisfactory repairs. Carry, do not drag, pipe to trench.
 - 2. Handle precast concrete pipe, manholes and other precast structures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Protect imported bedding and backfill material from contamination by other materials.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DIP PIPE AND FITTINGS: SIZES 4 INCH THROUGH 20 INCH

- A. Pipe: Pressure Class 350 pipe conforming to AWWA C151 and standard thickness per AWWA C150, with Protecto 401 Ceramic epoxy lining. American Cast Iron Pipe Company, or approved equivalent
- B. Fittings: Provide fittings with pressure rating greater than or equal to that of the adjoining pipe.
- C. Pipe and Fitting Lining: Cement Mortar, AWWA C104. Use Type II or V cement for mortar lining.
- D. Pipe and Fitting Coating: Asphaltic, AWWA C151 or C115
- E. Fittings
 1. Standard: AWWA C110, sizes 4 inch through 48 inch
 2. Compact: AWWA C153, sizes 4 inch through 24 inch
 3. All fittings shall be fusion epoxy coated per AWWA C116
- F. Exterior Soil Corrosion Protection for Pipe and Fittings: Polyethylene encasement, AWWA C105.
- G. Unrestrained Joints (Rubber Gasket Joints):
 1. Push-On Bell and Spigot Joint: Provide shape of pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly conforming to AWWA C111.
 2. Mechanical Joint: Dimensional and material requirements for pipe ends, glands, bolts and nuts, and gaskets shall conform to AWWA C111.
- H. Insulating Joints:
 1. Provide a rubber-gasketed or other suitable approved type of insulating joint or dielectric coupling which will effectively prevent metal-to-metal contact at the joint between adjacent sections of dissimilar metals.
 2. Provide joint of the flanged type with insulating gasket, insulating bolt sleeves, and insulating washers.
 3. Provide gasket of the dielectric type, full face, as recommended in AWWA C115.
 4. Provide bolts and nuts as recommended in AWWA C115.
- I. Couplings: [check with manufacturer for sizes and pressure rating available]
 1. Plain End Pipe to Plain End Pipe: Ductile iron or steel bolted couplings, manufacturer's shop coating with low alloy steel bolts and nuts. Steel couplings to conform to AWWA C219. Smith-Blair, Inc., Dresser, or approved equal.
 2. Plain End Pipe to Flanged Pipe: 1) Ductile iron or steel bolted flanged coupling adapters, manufacturer's shop coating with low alloy steel bolts and nuts. Steel flanged couplings to conform to AWWA C219. Smith-Blair, Inc., Dresser, or approved equal; or 2) restrained flange adapter, "Megaflange," sizes 3 inch through 36 inch, EBAA Iron, or approved equal.

2.2 PVC PIPE

- A. Pipe:
 1. 4 inch through 15 inch: ASTM D3034, SDR 26
 2. 18 inch and larger: ASTM F679, SDR 26
- B. Bell and spigot joints

- C. Fittings:
 1. 4 inch through 27 inch: ASTM F1336
 2. 30 inch through 36 inch: ASTM D3034, SDR 26
- D. Joint Gasket: Elastomeric seal, ASTM F477
- E. Special Pipe Coupling: ASTM C1173. Rubber or elastomeric sleeve and band assembly fabricated to match outside diameters of pipes to be joined.

2.3 GRAVITY PIPE CLEANOUTS

- A. Piping: Same as sanitary sewer line if possible
- B. Top Cap: Threaded and of same material as piping if possible
- C. Box Size: As required to provide access and allow easy removal and reinstallation of cap
- D. Box Types:
 1. Non-Traffic Areas: Portland cement concrete box and box cover, light duty
 2. Traffic Areas: Portland cement concrete box and box cover or steel or cast iron cover, heavy duty, both box and cover to be rated for AASHTO H20 loading
- E. Box Cover Markings: "SANITARY SEWER" unless otherwise specified
- F. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, box manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Project include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Associated Concrete Products, Inc.
 2. Brooks Products Inc.
 3. Christy Concrete Products, Inc., or approved equal

2.4 MANHOLES

- A. Manholes shall be pre-cast concrete of the size and shape shown on the Plans and shall conform to ASTM C478. Equivalent poured-in-place structures may be used at the Contractor's option. Concrete shall consist of Caltrans Type I/II cement. Rate for AASHTO H20 loading in traffic areas.
- B. All interior concrete surfaces shall be coated with "Xypex Crystalline" or approved equivalent. Use of a water-resistant admix is acceptable, at Contractor option.
 1. Coal Tar Paint: Carboline "Bitumastic Super-Service Black", Porter "Tarmastic 103", Tnemec "450 Heavy Tnemecol"
- C. Frames and Covers with Side Pick Hole: Phoenix Iron Works P1090, Clay and Bailey No 2008BV, or Neenah R-1736S.
- D. Frames and lids for manholes shall be match-marked in pairs before delivery to the job site. The lids shall fit into their frames without rocking.
- E. Reinforcing Bars: Reinforcing bars shall be of intermediate grade billet steel conforming to ASTM A615 and shall be of the size shown on the Standard Details or in the Plans. Bars shall be of the round deformed type, free from injurious seams, flaws, or cracks, and shall be cleaned of all rust, dirt, grease and loose scales.
- F. Portland Cement Concrete: Concrete for manhole bases, inlets, and other concrete structures shall conform to the requirements of Caltrans Standard Specifications Section 90 and as specified herein. The concrete shall be Class "A" containing six (6) sacks of portland cement per cubic yard of concrete. The grading of the combined aggregate shall be in accordance with the Caltrans requirements of the three-quarter inch maximum. The consistency of the concrete shall be such that the slump does not exceed four inches, as determined by ASTM C143. The concrete shall have a minimum design compressive strength of 3,000 psi after 28 days.

- G. Steps: ASTM C478 or AASHTO M199. Manufacture from deformed, ½ inch steel reinforcement rod complying with ASTM A615 and encased in polypropylene complying with ASTM D4101. Include pattern designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Acceptable manufacturer is Hanson Concrete Products, or equal.

2.5 JOINT SEALANT FOR STRUCTURES AND MANHOLES

- A. Mortar: Caltrans Standard Specification Section 51-1.02F
 - 1. Use to seal around pipes at connections to structures and manholes. Also use to seal joints between precast sections of structures and manholes.
- B. Gaskets: Preformed flexible rubber or plastic gasket
 - 1. Rubber Gaskets: ASTM C443
 - 2. Plastic Gaskets: Federal Specification SS-S-00210 (GSA-FSS), Type I, Rope Form; or alternate standard which may exist. Acceptable material is "Ram-Nek," as manufactured by the Henry Company, or equal

2.6 SERVICE LATERAL RECONNECTIONS

- A. Service lateral reconnections shall be made using a PVC SDR 26 45 degree Wye; sized to fit the sewer main and the diameter of the sewer lateral.

2.7 PIPE TO STRUCTURE CONNECTOR/SEAL

- A. A flexible pipe to manhole connector shall be used for all pipe penetrations to pre-cast and/or cast-in-place concrete structures.
 - 1. The seal shall provide a flexible, positive, watertight connection between pipe and concrete wastewater structures. The connector shall assure that a seal is made between (1) the connector and the structure wall, and (2) between the connector and the pipe. The seal between the connector and the manhole wall shall be made by casting the connector integrally with the structure wall during the manufacturing process in such a manner that it will not pull out during coupling. The seal between connector and pipe will be made by way of a stainless steel take down band compressing the gasket against the outside diameter of the pipe.
 - 2. The connector shall be molded from materials whose physical/chemical properties meet or exceed the physical/chemical resistant properties outlined in ASTM C923. The connector and stainless steel hardware shall meet or exceed the performance requirements proscribed in ASTM C923.
 - 3. The connector shall be of size specifically designed for the pipe material being used and shall be installed in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer.
 - 4. Connectors shall be A-LOK Water-Stop Pipe to Concrete Structure Cold Joint Connector, Ferco Large Diameter Concrete Manhole Adapter (LDCMA), Christy Manhole Water Stop Gaskets, or approved equivalent.

2.8 OVERFLOW DEVICES

- A. Above-Grade Sewer Overflow Relief Valve
- B. Below-Grade Sewer Overflow Relief Valve: Jones Stephens Sewer Popper™ Sewer Popper Cleanout & Relief Valve.

2.9 GREASE AND SAND TRAPS

- A. Grease Interceptor: Jensen Precast of Sacramento, Capacity: 750-3,000 gallons.

2.10 BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Grated Box for Overflow Device: Traffic Area: Oldcastle Christy V12 Drain Box with V12-71W C1 grate. Non-Traffic Area: Christy F08 Box with V01-71C grate.
- B. Clean Outs: G-5 Christy with metal lid marked "Sewer".
- C. Sample Box: Jensen Precast of Sacramento CA, Jensen Model No. 2332-Z.

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GRAVITY PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install pipe, fittings, and appurtenances utilizing best practices, manufacturer's instructions, and in accordance with Section 6 and 7 of ASTM D 2321 for plastic pipe, Caltrans Standard Specification Section 65-2.03 for reinforced concrete pipe and chapter 11.3.3 of AWWA M41 for ductile iron pipe.
- B. Pipe Depth and Trench Configuration: Conform to typical trench section(s) indicated.
- C. Excavation, Bedding, Backfill, and Compaction: Section 31 21 00, Utility Trenching and Backfill.
- D. Handling: Carefully handle during loading, hauling, unloading and placing operations to avoid breakage or damage. Use strap type slings for lifting and placing; no chains or hooks will be permitted. Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Laying: Before lowering pipe into the trench, remove all stakes, debris, loose rock and other hard materials from the bottom of the trench. Lay accurately in conformance with lines and grades indicated. Start laying the pipeline at the low end and proceed upstream. Lay bell and spigot pipe with the bell end facing upstream. Lay pipe on a bed prepared by handwork, dug true to grade. Furnish firm bearing for pipe throughout its entire length with bell holes provided at the ends of each pipe length of sufficient size to permit making up the particular type of joint being used. Adjust pipe to line and grade by scraping away or filling and tamping material under the body of the pipe for the entire pipe length and not by blocking or wedging. After final positioning, hold pipe in place in trench with backfill material placed equally on both sides of the pipe at as many locations as required to hold the pipe section in place.
- F. Curved Alignment: When necessary to conform to the alignment specifically indicated, lay pipe on a curved alignment by means of asymmetrical closure of joints or bending of the pipe barrel. Use shorter lengths of pipe than the standard length if necessary to achieve curvature specified. Do not exceed the recommendations of the pipe manufacture for deflections at the joints or pipe bending.
- G. Closure: Close open ends of pipes and appurtenance at the end of each day's work or when work is not in progress.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DUCTILE-IRON PIPING

- A. Install pipe and fittings in accordance with requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation, joint assembly, valve-and-fitting installation, and thrust restraint.
- B. Jointing:
 - 1. Provide push-on joints with the gaskets and lubricant specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly.
 - 2. Provide mechanical joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly and with the recommendations of AWWA C111.
 - 3. Provide flanged joints with the gaskets, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint.
 - a. Install flanged joints up tight; avoid undue strain on flanges, fittings, valves, and other equipment and accessories.
 - b. Align bolt holes for each flanged joint.

- c. Use full size bolts for the bolt holes; use of undersized bolts to make up for misalignment of bolt holes or for any other purpose will not be permitted.
 - d. Do not allow adjoining flange faces to be out of parallel to such degree that the flanged joint cannot be made watertight without over straining the flange.
 - e. Where flanged pipe and fitting have dimensions that do not allow the installation of a proper flanged joint as specified, replace it by one of proper dimensions.
 - f. Use setscrewed flanges to make flanged joints where conditions prevent the use of full-length flanged pipe. Assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the setscrewed flange manufacturer.
- 4. Provide insulating joints with the gaskets, sleeves, washers, bolts, and nuts previously specified for this type joint. Assemble insulating joints as specified for flanged joints. Bolts for insulating sleeves shall be full size for the bolt holes.
 - 5. Ensure that there is no metal-to-metal contact between dissimilar metals after the joint has been assembled.
- C. Exterior Protection: Completely encase buried ductile iron pipelines and underground appurtenances with polyethylene wrap. Install 8-mil linear low-density polyethylene (LLD) film or 4-mil high-density cross-laminated (HDCL) film per manufacturer's recommendations and in accordance with AWWA C105 and ASTM A674.
 - D. Pipe Anchorage: Provide concrete thrust blocks or restrained joints for pipe anchorage, except where metal harness is indicated on the Plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPING

- A. Comply with the recommendations for pipe installation, joint assembly and appurtenance installation in AWWA M23.
- B. Comply with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly, and with the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111.
- C. Jointing:
 - 1. Provide push-on joints with the elastomeric gaskets specified for this type joint, using either elastomeric-gasket bell-end pipe or elastomeric-gasket couplings.
 - 2. For pipe-to-pipe push-on joint connections, use only pipe with push-on joint ends having factory-made bevel.
 - 3. For push-on joint connections to metal fittings, valves, and other accessories, cut spigot end of pipe off square and re-bevel pipe end to a bevel approximately the same as that on ductile-iron pipe used for the same type of joint.
 - 4. Use an approved lubricant recommended by the pipe manufacturer for push-on joints.
 - 5. Assemble push-on joints for connection to fittings, valves, and other accessories in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly.
 - 6. Make compression-type joints/mechanical-joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, nuts, and internal stiffeners previously specified for this type joint. Cut off spigot end of pipe for compression-type joint or mechanical-joint connections and do not re-bevel.
 - 7. Assemble joints made with sleeve-type mechanical couplings in accordance with the recommendations of the coupling manufacturer using internal stiffeners as previously specified for compression-type joints.
- D. Pipe Anchorage:
 - 1. Provide concrete thrust blocks or restrained joints for pipe anchorage, except where metal harness is indicated on the Plans.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF POLYETHYLENE PIPING

- A. Install pipe, fittings, and appurtenances in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Jointing:
 - 1. Provide mechanical joints, compression fittings, or flanges as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Jointing shall be performed using proper equipment and machinery by trained and certified personnel.
 - 3. Joints, fittings and tools shall be clean and free of burrs, oil, and dirt.
 - 4. Butt fusion:
 - a. Pipe ends shall be faced to establish clean, parallel mating surfaces.
 - b. Align and securely fasten the components to be joined squarely between the jaws of the joining machine.
 - c. Heat the ends of the pipe to the pipe manufacturer's recommended temperature interface pressure and time duration. A pyrometer or other surface temperature measuring device should be used to insure proper temperature of the heating tool. Temperature indicating crayons shall not be used on a surface which will come into contact with the pipe or fitting.
 - d. Prevent molten plastic from sticking to the heater faces. Molten plastic on the heater faces shall be removed immediately according to the tool manufacturer's instructions.
 - e. Bring the molten ends together with sufficient pressure to properly mix the pipe materials and form a homogeneous joint. Hold the molten joint under pressure until cooled adequately to develop strength. Refer to the manufacturer's recommendations for temperature, pressure, holding, and cooling times.
 - f. Remove the inside bead from the fusion process using Manufacturer's recommended procedure.
 - 5. Socket fusion:
 - a. Mixing manufacturers' heating tools and depth gages will not be allowed unless the tools conform to ASTM F1056.
 - b. Pipe ends shall be faced square to establish clean, parallel mating surfaces.
 - c. Clamp the cold ring on the pipe at the proper position using a depth gauge.
 - d. Heat the tool to the pipe manufacturer's recommended temperature. A pyrometer or other surface temperature measuring device should be used to insure proper temperature. Temperature indicating crayons shall not be used on a surface which will come into contact with the pipe or fitting.
 - e. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for bringing the hot tool faces into contact with the outside surface of the end of the pipe and the inside surface of the socket fitting.
 - f. Simultaneously remove the pipe and fitting from the tool.
 - g. Inspect the melt pattern for uniformity and immediately insert the pipe squarely and fully into the socket of the fitting until the fitting contacts the cold ring. Do not twist the pipe or fitting during or after the insertion.
 - h. Hold or block the pipe in place during cooling.

6. Electrofusion:
 - a. Unless the operation is for a saddle-type electrofusion joint, pipe ends shall be faced square to establish clean, parallel mating surfaces.
 - b. Clamp the pipe and fitting at the proper position in the fixture.
 - c. Connect the electrofusion control box to the fitting and to the power source. Apply the electric current using manufacturer's instructions.
 - d. Allow the joint to cool before removing the clamping fixtures.

3.5 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLINGS

- A. General: Use where required to join piping and no other appropriate method is specified. Do not use instead of specified joining methods.
- B. Installation: Manufacturers' instructions

3.6 POURED-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Concrete shall be mixed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 90 of Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- B. Construction of concrete structures shall conform to applicable provisions of Section 51 of the Caltrans Standards Specifications. Unless otherwise noted herein or in the Plans, exposed surfaces of structures shall be Class 1 surface finish.
- C. Curing shall conform to applicable portions in Section 90 of Caltrans Standard Specifications. No pigment shall be used in curing compounds. All work shall be subject to inspection. No concrete shall be placed until the Project Manager has approved the forms and reinforcement.
- D. Concrete shall not be cropped freely where reinforcing bars will cause segregation, nor shall it be dropped freely more than six feet. Spouts, elephant trunks, or other approved means shall be used to prevent segregation.

3.7 GRAVITY PIPELINE AIR TESTING AND FLUSHING

- A. All new sections of sanitary sewer shall be tested using the following procedures:
 1. Test is conducted between two consecutive manholes, or as directed by the Project Manager.
 2. The test section of the sewer shall be plugged at each end. One of the plugs used at the manhole shall be tapped and equipped for the air inlet connection for filling the line from an air compressor.
 3. All service laterals, stubs, and fittings into the sewer test section shall be properly capped or plugged and carefully braced against the internal pressure to prevent air leakage by slippage and blowout.
 4. Connect air hose to tapped plug selected for the air inlet. Connect the other end of the air hose to the portable air control equipment, which consists of valves and pressure gauges used to control the air entry rate into the sewer test section, and to monitor the air pressure in the pipeline. More specifically, the air control equipment includes a shut-off valve, pressure regulating valve, pressure reduction valve, and a monitoring pressure gauge having a pressure range from 0-5 psi. The gauge shall have minimum divisions of 0.10 psi and an accuracy of 0.40 psi.
 5. Connect another air hose between the air compressor (or other source of compressed air) and the air control equipment. This completes the test equipment set-up. Test operations may commence.

6. Supply air to the test section slowly, filling the pipeline until a constant pressure of 3.5 psig is maintained. The air pressure must be regulated to prevent the pressure inside the pipe from exceeding 5.0 psig.
7. When constant pressure of 3.5 psig is reached, throttle the air supply to maintain the internal pressure above 3.0 psig for at least 5 minutes. This time permits the temperature of the entering air to equalize with the temperature of the pipe wall. During this stabilization period, it is advisable to check all capped and plugged fittings with a soap solution to detect any leakage at these connections. If leakage is detected at any cap plug, release the pressure in the line and tighten all leaky caps and plugs. Start the test operation again by supplying air. When it is necessary to bleed off the air to tighten or repair a faulty plug, a new 5-minute interval must be allowed after the pipeline has been refilled.
8. After the stabilization period, adjust the air pressure to 3.5 psig and shut-off or disconnect the air supply. Observe the gauge until the air pressure reached 3.0 psig. At 3.0 psig, commence timing with a stopwatch until the pressure drops to 2.5 psig, at which time the stop watch is stopped. The time required, as shown on the stopwatch, for a pressure loss of 0.5 psig is used to compute the air loss.
9. If the time, in minutes and seconds, for the air pressure drop from 3.0 to 2.5 psi is greater than that shown in the following table for the designated pipe size, the section undergoing test shall have passed and shall be presumed to be free of defects. The test may be discontinued at any time.
10. If the time, in minutes and seconds, for the 0.5 psig drop is less than that shown in the following table for the designated pipe size, the section of the pipe shall not have passed the test; therefore, adequate repairs must be made and the line retested.

Requirements for Air Testing

Pipe Size (in inches)	Time	
	Minutes	Seconds
4	2	32
6	3	50
8	5	6
10	6	22
12	7	39
14	8	56
15	9	35
16	10	12
18	11	34
20	12	30

11. For 8 inch and smaller pipe, only: if, during the 5 minute saturation period, pressure drops less than 0.5 psig after the initial pressurization and air is not added, the pipe section undergoing test shall have passed.
12. Multi-pipe sizes: when the sewer line undergoing test is 8 inch or larger diameter pipe and includes 4 inch or 6 inch laterals, the figures in the table for uniform sewer main sizes will not give reliable or accurate criteria for the test. Where multi-pipe sizes are to undergo the air test, the Project Manager can compute the "average" size in inches which is then multiplied by 38.2 seconds. The results will give the minimum time in seconds acceptable for a pressure drop of 0.5 psig for the "averaged" diameter pipe.
13. Adjustment Required for Groundwater:
 - a. An air pressure correction is required when the ground water table is above the sewer line being tested. Under this condition, the air test pressure must be increased .433 psi for each foot the ground water level is above the invert of the pipe.

- b. Where ground water is encountered or is anticipated to be above the sewer pipe before the air testing will be conducted, the following procedure shall be implemented at the time the sewer main and manholes are constructed.
- 1) Install a ½ inch diameter pipe nipple (threaded one or both ends, approximately 10 inch long) through the manhole wall directly on top of one of the sewer pipes entering the manhole with threaded end of nipple extending inside the manhole.
 - 2) Seal pipe nipple with a threaded ½ inch cap.
 - 3) Immediately before air testing, determine the ground water level by removing the threaded cap from the nipple, blowing air through the pipe nipple to remove any obstruction, and then connecting a clear plastic tube to the pipe nipple.
 - 4) Hold plastic tube vertically permitting water to rise in it to the groundwater level.
 - 5) After water level has stabilized in plastic tube, measure vertical height of water, in feet, above invert of sewer pipe.
 - 6) Determine air pressure correction, which must be added to the 3.0 psig normal starting pressure of test, by dividing the vertical height in feet by 2.31. The result gives the air pressure correction in pounds per square inch to be added.

- B. After the line has passed the air test, it shall be balled and flushed with water to clean. A metal screen shall be used downstream at the point of connection to the existing system to collect and remove any rock or other debris that is flushed out during cleaning.

3.8 TESTING OF MANHOLES ON GRAVITY LINES

- A. At the option of the Contractor, either the following hydrostatic or vacuum test shall be performed.
1. Hydrostatic Test: In general, the following hydrostatic test is in conformance with that presented in the DSRSD Standard Specifications.
 2. Insert inflatable plugs in all sewer inlets and outlets.
 3. Fill the manhole with water to a point six inches below the base of the manhole frame.
 4. Maintain the water at this point for one hour to allow time for absorption.
 5. Begin one-hour test period. Measure the amount of water added in one-hour period to maintain the water level at six inches below the base of the manhole frame. Do not allow water level to drop more than 25% of the manhole depth.
 6. Determine the allowable leakage by the following formula.
$$L = 0.0002 \times D \times H^{1/2}$$

L = Allowable leakage, gallons per minute.

D = Depth of manhole from top to bottom, feet.

H = Head of water in feet as measured from the surface of the water in the manhole to the sewer line invert or to the prevailing ground water surface outside the manhole. The lesser height governs.
 7. If the leakage exceeds the allowable, determine the cause, take remedial action and re-test the manhole. If the leakage is less than the allowable and leaks are observed, repair the leaks.

B. Vacuum Test:

1. General: Test in accordance with ASTM C1244.
2. Test prior to backfilling around the manhole.
3. Test Preparation: Plug all lift holes and pipes entering or exiting the manhole.
4. Place test head inside the top section of the manhole's cone section and inflate in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
5. Draw a vacuum of 10 inches of mercury and shut the pump off.
6. With the valve closed, the time for the vacuum to drop 9 inches shall be measured.
7. The manhole shall pass the test if the time is greater than 60 seconds for a 48 inch diameter manhole, 75 seconds for a 60 inch diameter manhole and 90 seconds for a 72 inch diameter manhole.
8. If the manhole fails the initial test, make necessary repairs with a non-shrink grout. Once the repair material has cured according to the manufacturer's recommendations the vacuum test shall be repeated. This process shall continue until a satisfactory test is obtained.
9. All temporary plugs and braces shall be removed after each test.

3.9 DEFLECTION TESTING

- A. Upon completion of work, perform a deflection test on entire length of installed plastic pipeline. Completed work includes superimposed loads adjacent to and over the pipeline, such as compacted backfill and earthwork, and does not include paving, concrete curbs and gutters, sidewalks, walkways, and landscaping.
- B. Under external loads, deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline shall not exceed 4.5 percent of the average inside diameter of pipe.
- C. Determine whether the allowable deflection has been exceeded by use of a pull-through device or a deflection-measuring device.
- D. Pull-Through Device:
 1. Provide a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft.
 - a. Circular sections shall be so spaced on the shaft that distance from external faces of front and back sections will equal or exceed diameter of the circular section.
 - b. Pull-through device may also be of a design approved by the Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association, provided that the device meets the applicable requirements specified in this paragraph, including those for diameter of the device.
 2. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall conform to the following:
 - a. A diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95 percent of the average inside diameter of the pipe; tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted.
 - b. A homogeneous material throughout, with a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and a surface Brinell hardness of not less than 150.
 - c. Center bored and through bolted with a ¼ inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of not less than 70,000 pounds per square inch, with eyes or loops at each end for attaching pulling cables.
 - d. Each eye or loop shall be suitably backed with a flange or heavy washer such that a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft will produce compression throughout remote end.

- E. Pull-Through Device:
 - 1. Pass the pull-through device through each run of pipe, either by pulling it through or flushing it through with water.
 - 2. If the device fails to pass freely through a pipe run, replace pipe which has the excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions as specified.
- F. Deflection measuring Device:
 - 1. Sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being tested and accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension.
 - 2. Obtain approval of deflection measuring device prior to use.
- G. Deflection Measuring Device Procedure:
 - 1. Measure deflections through each run of installed pipe.
 - 2. If deflection readings in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, retest pipe by a run from the opposite direction.
 - 3. If retest continues to show a deflection in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe, remove pipe which has excessive deflections, replace with new pipe, and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.
- H. Warranty Period Test: Pipe found to have a deflection of greater than 5 percent of average inside diameter when deflection test is performed just prior to end of 1 year warranty period shall be replaced with new pipe and tested as specified for leakage and deflection.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly clean sewer lines and manholes of sediments, dirt, debris, and obstructions of any kind.

3.11 TELEVISION INSPECTION

- A. After completion of the pipe installation, service connections, flushing and cleaning, and prior to placement of pavement, the sewer line shall be televised with a color closed-circuit television with tilt-head camera recorded in DVD format. The original disc and log sheets shall be provided to the Owner for review.
- B. The following observations from television inspections will be considered defects in the construction of sewer pipelines and will require correction prior to placement of pavement:
 - 1. Low spot (1 inch or greater - mainlines only)
 - 2. Joint separations (3/4 inch or greater opening between pipe sections)
 - 3. Cocked joints present in straight runs or on the wrong side of pipe curves
 - 4. Chips in pipe ends
 - 5. Cracked or damaged pipe
 - 6. Dropped joints
 - 7. Infiltration
 - 8. Debris or other foreign objects
 - 9. Other obvious deficiencies
 - 10. Irregular condition without logical explanation

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 41 00

STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

1. PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roadway and/or site storm drainage system up to five feet of any on-site building

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 31 21 00, Utility Trenching and Backfill
- B. Section 32 13 18, Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. AASHTO

1. M199: Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
2. M252: Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
3. M294: Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 12 to 604 inch Diameter

B. ASTM

1. A74: Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
2. A615: Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
3. C143: Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
4. C443: Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
5. C478: Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
6. C564: Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
7. C923: Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals
8. C1173: Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems
9. D1785: Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
10. D2321: Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity Flow Applications
11. D2564: Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
12. D3034: Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
13. D4101: Propylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
14. F477: Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
15. F656: Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
16. F679: Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
17. F1336: Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gasket Sewer Fittings

- C. AWWA
 - 1. C104: Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings
 - 2. C105: Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
 - 3. C110: Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. for Water
 - 4. C111: Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
 - 5. C115: Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
 - 6. C116: Protective Fusion-Bonded Coatings for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
 - 7. C150: Thickness design of Ductile Iron Pipe
 - 8. C151: Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
 - 9. C153: Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings
 - 10. C219: Bolted, Sleeve-type Couplings for Plain-End Pipe
 - 11. M41: Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
- D. Caltrans Standard Specifications, 2023
 - 1. Section 51, Concrete Structures
 - 2. Section 52, Reinforcement
 - 3. Section 65, Concrete Pipe
 - 4. Section 66, Corrugated Metal Pipe
 - 5. Section 70, Miscellaneous Drainage Facilities
 - 6. Section 72, Slope Protection
 - 7. Section 75, Miscellaneous Metal
 - 8. Section 90, Concrete
- E. Caltrans Standard Plans, 2023
 - 1. Plan D94A: Metal and Plastic Flared End Sections
 - 2. Plan D94B: Concrete Flared End Sections
 - 3. Plan D97A: Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 1, Annular Coupling Band Bar and Strap and Angle Connection
 - 4. Plan D97C: Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 3, Helical and Universal Couplers
 - 5. Plan D97D: Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 4, Hugger Coupling Bands
 - 6. Plan D97E: Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 5, Standard Joint
 - 7. Plan D97F: Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 6, Positive Joint
 - 8. Plan D97G: Corrugated Metal Pipe Coupling Details No. 7, Downdrain
 - 9. Plan D98A: Slotted Corrugated Steel Pipe Drain Details
 - 10. Plan D98B: Slotted Corrugated Steel Pipe Drain Details

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. AASHTO: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
- B. ASTM: American Society for Testing Materials
- C. AWWA: American Water Works Association
- D. CMP: Corrugated metal pipe
- E. DIP: Ductile iron pipe
- F. HDPE: High-density polyethylene
- G. NPS: Nominal pipe size
- H. PE: Polyethylene
- I. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- J. RCP: Reinforced concrete pipe

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow submittal procedure outlined in Section 01 33 00, Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product data for the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and fittings
 - 2. Special pipe couplings
 - 3. Joint sealants
 - 4. Plastic area drains
 - 5. Cleanout plugs or caps
 - 6. Precast concrete catch basins, inlets, curb inlets, junction structures and area drains, including frames and grates
 - 7. Precast clean out boxes and box covers
 - 8. Concrete, metal and plastic flared end sections
- C. Shop drawings: Include plans, elevations, details and attachments for the following:
 - 1. Precast concrete manholes, frames and covers
- D. Design Mix Reports and Calculations: For each class of cast in place concrete
- E. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Storage
 - 1. Piping: Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.
 - 2. Metal Items: Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.

- B. Handling
 - 1. Handle pipe, fittings, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. When handling lined pipe, take special care not to damage linings of pipe and fittings; if lining is damaged, make satisfactory repairs. Carry, do not drag, pipe to trench.
 - 2. Handle precast concrete pipe, manholes and other precast structures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Protect imported bedding and backfill material from contamination by other materials.

2. PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC PIPE, 4 INCH AND LARGER

- A. Pipe
 - 1. 4 inch through 15 inch: ASTM D3034, SDR 26
 - 2. 18 inch through 36 inch: ASTM F679, SDR 26
- B. Bell and spigot joints
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. 4 inch through 27 inch: ASTM F1336
 - 2. 30 inch through 36 inch: ASTM D3034, SDR 35
- D. Joint Gasket: Elastomeric seal, ASTM F477
- E. Special Pipe Coupling: ASTM C 1173. Rubber or elastomeric sleeve and band assembly fabricated to match outside diameters of pipes to be joined

2.2 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

- A. Designated by Class, rubber gasketed joints, Type II or V cement
 - 1. Circular Reinforced Concrete Pipe: Caltrans Standard Specification Section 65-2.02C(2). Class III.
- B. Rubber Gasketed Joints: Caltrans Standard Specification Section 65-2.02F
- C. Special Pipe Couplings: Portland cement collar as indicated

2.3 PIPE CLEANOUTS

- A. Piping: Same as storm drain line if possible
- B. Top Plug or Cap: Same material as piping if possible. Plug or cap to be secure but removable, threaded or non-threaded.
- C. Box Size: As required to provide access and allow easy removal and reinstallation of cap
- D. Box Types
 - 1. Non-Traffic Areas: Portland cement concrete box and box cover, light duty
 - 2. Traffic Areas: Portland cement concrete box and box cover or steel or cast iron cover, heavy duty, both box and cover to be rated for AASHTO H20 loading
- E. Box Cover Markings: "S.D.," unless otherwise specified

- F. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, box manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Project include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Associated Concrete Products, Inc.
 2. Brooks Products Inc.
 3. OldCastle Precast/Christy Concrete Products, Inc.

2.4 AREA DRAINS

- A. Grate and Riser: Area drain shall be as manufactured by Nyloplast or approved equal. Riser shall be constructed of 6 inch PVC SDR 35 piping per paragraph 2.1(A) of this section and connected to area drain by a gasket joint. Riser shall be vertical except as otherwise noted in the plans. Riser may include a reducer if necessary to make connection to the storm drain line.
- B. Elevation and Grading: Area Drain rim elevation shall be set and area around area drain shall be graded to drain away from any adjacent structures, walks, or roadways and towards area drain.

2.5 CURB INLETS, CATCH BASINS, DROP INLETS, JUNCTION STRUCTURES, AREA DRAINS, ETC.

- A. General: Size, shape, configuration, depth, etc. of structure and frame, grate, or cover shall be as indicated.
- B. Portland Cement Concrete and Reinforcing: Section 32 13 18, Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements.
- C. Precast Structure: Rate for AASHTO H20 loading in traffic areas.
- D. Steps: ASTM C 478 or AASHTO M199. Manufacture from deformed, ½ inch steel reinforcement rod complying with ASTM A615 and encased in polypropylene complying with ASTM D4101. Include pattern designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Acceptable manufacturer is Hanson Concrete Products, (Milpitas, CA) (Tel 408-262-1091).
- E. Frames, Grates and Covers: Caltrans Standard Specification Section 75-1.02, 75-1.02.B and 75-2
1. Galvanize steel frames, grates and covers
 2. Grates and covers shall be non-rocking
 3. Rate for AASHTO H20 loading in traffic areas

2.6 MANHOLES

- A. Manholes shall be pre-cast concrete of the size and shape shown on the Plans and shall conform to ASTM C478. Equivalent poured-in-place structures may be used at the Contractor's option. Concrete shall consist of Caltrans Type I/II cement. Rate for AASHTO H20 loading in traffic areas.
- B. All interior concrete surfaces shall be coated with "Xypex Crystalline" or approved equivalent. Use of a water-resistant admix is acceptable, at Contractor option.
- C. Frames and Covers: As indicated and in accordance with Caltrans Standard Specification Section 75-2.02B. Manhole covers shall have the words "STORM DRAIN" in letters not less than 2 inches cast into the cover. The clear opening for all manhole covers shall be 24 inches.
- D. Frames and lids for manholes shall be match-marked in pairs before delivery to the job site. The lids shall fit into their frames without rocking.
- E. Reinforcing Bars: Reinforcing bars shall be of intermediate grade billet steel conforming to ASTM A615 and shall be of the size shown on the Standard Details or in the Plans. Bars shall be of the round deformed type, free from injurious seams, flaws, or cracks, and shall be cleaned of all rust, dirt, grease and loose scales.

- F. Portland Cement Concrete: Concrete for manhole bases, inlets, and other concrete structures shall conform to the requirements of Caltrans Standard Specifications Section 90 and as herein specified. The concrete shall be Class "A" containing six (6) sacks of portland cement per cubic yard of concrete. The grading of the combined aggregate shall conform with the CDT requirements of the three-quarter inch maximum. The consistency of the fresh aggregate shall be such that the slump does not exceed four inches, as determined by ASTM C143. The concrete shall have a minimum design compressive strength of 3,000 psi after 28 days.
- G. Steps: ASTM C478 or AASHTO M199. Manufacture from deformed, ½ inch steel reinforcement rod complying with ASTM A615 and encased in polypropylene complying with ASTM D4101. Include pattern designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Acceptable manufacturer is Hanson Concrete Products, or approved equal.

2.7 JOINT SEALANT FOR PRECAST STRUCTURES AND MANHOLES

- A. Mortar: Caltrans Standard Specification Section 51-1.02F
 - 1. Use to seal around pipes at connections to structures and manholes. Also use to seal joints between precast sections of structures and manholes.
- B. Gaskets: Preformed flexible rubber or plastic gasket
 - 1. Rubber Gaskets: ASTM C443
 - 2. Plastic Gaskets: Federal Specification SS-S-00210 (GSA-FSS), Type I, Rope Form; or alternate standard which may exist. Acceptable material is "Ram-Nek," as manufactured by Henry Company, or approved equal.

2.8 PIPE TO STRUCTURE CONNECTOR/SEAL

- A. A flexible pipe to manhole connector shall be used for all pipe penetrations to pre-cast and/or cast-in-place concrete structures.
 - 1. The seal shall provide a flexible, positive, watertight connection between pipe and concrete wastewater structures. The connector shall assure that a seal is made between (1) the connector and the structure wall, and (2) between the connector and the pipe. The seal between the connector and the manhole wall shall be made by casting the connector integrally with the structure wall during the manufacturing process in such a manner that it will not pull out during coupling. The seal between connector and pipe will be made by way of a stainless steel take down band compressing the gasket against the outside diameter of the pipe.
 - 2. The connector shall be molded from materials whose physical/chemical properties meet or exceed the physical/chemical resistant properties outlined in ASTM C923. The connector and stainless steel hardware shall meet or exceed the performance requirements proscribed in ASTM C923.
 - 3. The connector shall be of size specifically designed for the pipe material being used and shall be installed in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer.
 - 4. Connectors shall be Z-LOK or G3 connectors manufactured by A-LOK Products Inc. or approved equivalent.

2.9 POLYMER-CONCRETE TRENCH DRAINS

- A. General: Modular system of precast, polymer-concrete channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling. Include number of units required to form total length required.
- B. Include the following components:
 - 1. Channel Sections: Interlocking-joint, precast modular units with end caps. Inside width as indicated with deep, rounded bottom, with built in slope or flat invert as indicated and outlets in number, sizes, and locations indicated. Include extension sections necessary for required depth.
 - 2. Frame and Grate: Gray iron, ductile iron or galvanized steel as indicated. Where drain is located in traffic areas, rate for AASHTO H20 loading.
- C. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.

- D. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Project include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. "Polydrain" by ABT Inc.
 2. "ACO Drain" by ACO Polymer Products Inc. , or approved equal

2.10 METAL, CONCRETE OR PLASTIC FLARED END SECTIONS

- A. General: Caltrans Standard Specification Section 70-5.02 and Caltrans Standard Plan D94A and D94B

3. PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install pipe, fittings, and appurtenances utilizing best practices, manufacturer's instructions, and in accordance with Section 6 and 7 of ASTM D 2321 for plastic pipe, Caltrans Standard Specification Section 65-2.03 for reinforced concrete pipe, Caltrans Standard Specification Section 66-1.03 for corrugated metal pipe, and chapter 11.3.3 of AWWA M41 for cast iron and ductile iron pipe.
- B. Pipe Depth and Trench Configuration: Conform to typical trench section(s) indicated.
- C. Excavation, Bedding, Backfill, and Compaction: Section 31 21 00, Utility Trenching and Backfill
- D. Handling: Carefully handle during loading, hauling, unloading and placing operations to avoid breakage or damage. Use strap type slings for lifting and placing; no chains or hooks will be permitted. Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Laying: Before lowering pipe into the trench, remove all stakes, debris, loose rock and other hard materials from the bottom of the trench. Lay accurately in conformance with lines and grades indicated. Start laying the pipeline at the low end and proceed upstream. Lay bell and spigot pipe with the bell end facing upstream. Lay pipe on a bed prepared by handwork, dug true to grade. Furnish firm bearing for pipe throughout its entire length with bell holes provided at the ends of each pipe length of sufficient size to permit making up the particular type of joint being used. Adjust pipe to line and grade by scraping away or filling and tamping material under the body of the pipe for the entire pipe length and not by blocking or wedging. After final positioning, hold pipe in place in trench with backfill material placed equally on both sides of the pipe at as many locations as required to hold the pipe section in place.
- F. Curved Alignment: When necessary to conform to the alignment specifically indicated, lay pipe on a curved alignment by means of asymmetrical closure of joints or bending of the pipe barrel. Use shorter lengths of pipe than the standard length if necessary to achieve curvature specified. Do not exceed the recommendations of the pipe manufacture for deflections at the joints or pipe bending.
- G. Closure: Close open ends of pipes and appurtenance at the end of each day's work or when work is not in progress.

3.2 SPECIAL PIPE COUPLINGS

- A. General: Use where required to join piping and no other appropriate method is specified. Do not use instead of specified joining methods.
- B. Installation: Manufacturers' instructions

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CURB INLETS, CATCH BASINS, DROP INLETS, JUNCTION STRUCTURES, AREA DRAINS, ETC. AND MANHOLES

- A. Excavation, Bedding, Backfill, and Compaction: Section 31 21 00, Utility Trenching and Backfill
- B. Poured in Place Structures: Install as indicated and Caltrans Standard Specification Section 51.
1. Shape bottoms to convey flows as indicated.
- C. Precast Structures: Install as indicated.
1. Seal all joints and pipe entrances and exits.
 2. Place concrete in bottom and shape to convey flows as indicated.

3.4 POLYMER-CONCRETE TRENCH DRAIN INSTALLATION

- A. Excavation, Bedding, Backfill, and Compaction: Section 31 21 00, Utility Trenching and Backfill
- B. Install: As indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 POURED-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Concrete shall be mixed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 90 of Caltrans Standard Specifications.
- B. Construction of concrete structures shall conform to applicable provisions of Section 51 of the Caltrans Standards Specifications. Unless otherwise noted herein or in the Plans, exposed surfaces of structures shall be Class 1 surface finish.
- C. Curing shall conform to applicable portions in Section 90 of Caltrans Standard Specifications. No pigment shall be used in curing compounds. All work shall be subject to inspection. No concrete shall be placed until the Project Manager has approved the forms and reinforcement.
- D. Concrete shall not be dropped freely where reinforcing bars will cause segregation, nor shall it be dropped freely more than six feet. Spouts, elephant trunks, or other approved means shall be used to prevent segregation.

3.6 PIPELINE FLUSHING

- A. Newly constructed storm drain pipes shall be flushed with water to clean. A metal screen shall be used to collect and remove any rock, silt and other debris that is flushed out during cleaning.

3.7 DEFLECTION TESTING

- A. Upon completion of work, perform a deflection test on entire length of installed plastic pipeline. Completed work includes superimposed loads adjacent to and over the pipeline, such as compacted backfill and earthwork, and does not include paving, concrete curbs and gutters, sidewalks, walkways, and landscaping.
- B. Under external loads, deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline shall not exceed 4.5 percent of the average inside diameter of pipe.
- C. Determine whether the allowable deflection has been exceeded by use of a pull-through device or a deflection-measuring device.
- D. Pull-Through Device:
 - 1. Provide a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft.
 - a. Circular sections shall be so spaced on the shaft that distance from external faces of front and back sections will equal or exceed diameter of the circular section.
 - b. Pull-through device may also be of a design approved by the Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association, provided that the device meets the applicable requirements specified in this paragraph, including those for diameter of the device.
 - 2. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall conform to the following:
 - a. A diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95 percent of the average inside diameter of the pipe; tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted.
 - b. A homogeneous material throughout, with a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and a surface Brinell hardness of not less than 150.
 - c. Center bored and through bolted with a ¼ inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of not less than 70,000 pounds per square inch, with eyes or loops at each end for attaching pulling cables.
 - d. Each eye or loop shall be suitably backed with a flange or heavy washer such that a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft will produce compression throughout remote end.

3. Pull-Through Device:
 - a. Pass the pull-through device through each run of pipe, either by pulling it through or flushing it through with water.
 - b. If the device fails to pass freely through a pipe run, replace pipe which has the excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions as specified.
- E. Deflection measuring Device:
 1. Sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being tested and accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension.
 2. Obtain approval of deflection measuring device prior to use.
- F. Deflection Measuring Device Procedure:
 1. Measure deflections through each run of installed pipe.
 2. If deflection readings in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, retest pipe by a run from the opposite direction.
 3. If retest continues to show a deflection in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe, remove pipe which has excessive deflections, replace with new pipe, and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.
- G. Warranty Period Test: Pipe found to have a deflection of greater than 5 percent of average inside diameter when deflection test is performed just prior to end of 1 year warranty period shall be replaced with new pipe and tested as specified for leakage and deflection.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly clean storm drain lines, manholes, catch basins, field inlets, culverts, and similar structures, of dirt, debris, and obstructions of any kind.

3.9 TELEVISION INSPECTION

- A. After completion of the pipe installation, service connections, flushing and cleaning, and prior to placement of pavement, the drain line shall be televised with a color closed-circuit television with tilt-head camera recorded in DVD format. The original disc and log sheets shall be provided to the Owner for review.
- B. The following observations from television inspections will be considered defects in the construction of sewer pipelines and will require correction prior to placement of pavement:
 1. Low spot (1 inch or greater - mainlines only)
 2. Joint separations (3/4 inch or greater opening between pipe sections)
 3. Cocked joints present in straight runs or on the wrong side of pipe curves.
 4. Chips in pipe ends
 5. Cracked or damaged pipe
 6. Dropped joints
 7. Infiltration
 8. Debris or other foreign objects
 9. Other obvious deficiencies
 10. Irregular condition without logical explanation

END OF SECTION

